Division of Finance and Business Operations

Wayne State University

Physics Air Handling Unit

WSU Project Number 003-266088

Prevailing Wage Work

FOR:
Board of Governors
Wayne State University
Detroit, Michigan

Owner's Representative:
Omar Alhyari, Project Manager
Facilities Planning & Management
Design & Construction Services
5454 Cass
Wayne State University
Detroit, Michigan 48202

Owner's Agent:
Valerie Kreher, **Senior Buyer**
WSU – Procurement & Strategic Sourcing
5700 Cass, Suite 4200
Detroit, Michigan 48202
313-577-3720 / 313-577-3747 fax
rfpteam2@wayne.edu and copy
leiann.day@wayne.edu

Consultant:
DiClemente Siegl Design Inc.
28105 Greenfield Road
Southfield, MI 48076

March 9, 2016

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

OWNER:	Board of Governors Wayne State University
PROJECT:	**Physics Air Handling Unit** Project No. **003-266088**
LOCATION:	Wayne State University **666 West Hancock Avenue** Detroit, Michigan 48202
OWNER'S AGENT:	**Valerie Kreher**, **Senior Buyer** WSU – Procurement & Strategic Sourcing 5700 Cass, Suite 4200 Detroit, Michigan 48202 **313-577-3720** / 313-577-3747 fax **rfpteam2@wayne.edu** & copy **leiann.day@wayne.edu**
OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:	**Omar Alhyari**, Project Manager Facilities Planning & Management Design & Construction Services Wayne State University 5454 Cass Avenue Detroit, Michigan 48202
Architect:	**DiClemente Siegl Design Inc.** **28105 Greenfield Road** **Southfield, MI 48076**

SPECIAL NOTE: Right to reject any and all proposals, either in whole or in part and to waive any irregularities therein is reserved by the Owner.

BIDS ADVERTISED: March 9, 2016

BIDDING: Bidding documents may be obtained by vendors from the University Purchasing Web Site at **http://www.forms.procurement.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_bid.html** beginning **March 9, 2016**. When visiting the Web Site, click on the "**Construction**" link in green. Copies of the RFP will not be available at the pre-proposal meeting.

MANDATORY Pre-Bid Conference: 2:00 pm, local time, March 15, 2016 to be held at Wayne State University – **666 West Hancock Avenue**, **Conference Room 245,** Detroit, MI, 48202. Late Arrivals may not be permitted to submit bids.

OPTIONAL Second Walk Through: (if needed) **To be determined at the conclusion of the pre-bid conference, by those in attendance.**

DUE DATE FOR QUESTIONS: Due Date for questions shall be **March 18, 2016 at 12:00 Noon.** All questions must be reduced to writing and emailed to the attention of **Valerie Kreher**, **Senior Buyer** at **rfpteam2@wayne.edu**, copy to **Leiann Day**, **Procurement Analyst** at: **leiann.day@wayne.edu**.

Bids Due: Sealed proposals for lump-sum General Contract will be received at the office of the Procurement & Strategic Sourcing located at 5700 Cass Avenue, Suite 4200, Detroit, MI 48202 on **March 24, 2016,** until 2:00 p.m. (local time).

No public bid opening will be held.

Bid Qualification Meeting: Bidders must be available for bid prequalification meeting the day following the bid

opening. The lowest qualified bidder will be contacted and requested to meet with Facilities Planning & Management at their office located at 5454 Cass Avenue, Detroit, MI 48202. During the prequalification, the Vendor must provide a Project Schedule and a Schedule of Values, including a list of Contractor's suppliers, subcontractors and other qualifications.

An unsigned contract will be given to the successful Contractor at the conclusion of the Pre Award meeting, if all aspects of the bid are in order. The Contractor has 5 business days to return the contract to the Project Manager for University counter signature. The contractor must also submit a Performance Bond as outlined above and a Certificate of Insurance in the same 5 business day period. In the event the Contractor fails to return the documents in this 5 day period, the University reserves the right to award the contract to the next most responsive bidder.

All available information pertaining to this project will be posted to the Purchasing web site at
http://www.forms.procurement.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_bid.html.
Information that is not posted to the website is not available/not known

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

OWNER: Board of Governors
Wayne State University

PROJECT: **Physics Air Handling Unit**
Project No. **003-266088**

LOCATION: Wayne State University
666 West Hancock Avenue,
Detroit, Michigan 48202

OWNER'S AGENT: **Valerie Kreher**, **Senior Buyer**
WSU – Procurement & Strategic Sourcing
5700 Cass, Suite 4200
Detroit, Michigan 48202
313-577-3720 / 313-577-3747 fax
rfpteam2@wayne.edu & copy **leiann.day@wayne.edu**

1. PROPOSALS

A. The Purchasing Agent will receive sealed Proposals for the work as herein set forth at the place and until the time as stated in the "Information for Bidders", a copy of which is bound herewith in theses specifications. **No public bid opening will be held.**

B. Proposals shall be for a **lump-sum General Contract for the entire work of the Project as provided in the Form of Proposal.**

C. Proposals shall be submitted in duplicate on forms furnished with the Bidding documents. The forms must be fully filled out in ink or typewritten with the signature in longhand, and the completed forms shall be without alterations, interlineations, or erasures. Forms shall contain no recapitulations of the work to be done. Each proposal shall be delivered in an opaque sealed envelope, marked **"PROPOSAL"** AND SHALL BEAR THE NAME OF THE PROJECT AND THE NAME OF THE BIDDER. Proposals submitted by telephone or telegraph will not be accepted. Modifications by telephone or telegraph to previously submitted proposals will not be accepted.

D. (***revised 5-29-2009***) All base bids must be conforming to the detailed specifications and drawings provided by the University, including any Addenda issued. Voluntary Alternates will only be considered if the Contractor has also submitted a conforming base bid. Any stipulation of voluntary alternates or qualifications contrary to the Contract requirements made by the Bidder in or accompanying his proposal as a condition for the acceptance of the Contract will not be considered in the award of the Contract and will cause the rejection of the entire Proposal.

E. **The competency and responsibility of Bidders will be considered in making the award. The Owner does not obligate himself to accept the lowest or any other bids. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive any informalities in the Proposals**.

2. PROPOSAL GUARANTEE *(revised 3-22-2012)*

A. A certified check or bank draft payable to the Owner, or satisfactory Bid Bond executed by the Bidder and Surety Company, in an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the maximum proposal amount shall be submitted with each Proposal, which amount may be forfeited to the Board of Governors, Wayne State University, if the successful Bidder refuses to enter into a Contract within ninety (90) days from receipt of Proposals.

B. Bond must be issued by a Surety Company with an "A rating as denoted in the AM Best Key Rating Guide"

C. The bid deposit of all bidders except the lowest three will be returned within three (3) days after the bids are opened. After the formal Contract and bonds are approved, the bid deposit will be returned to the lowest three bidders, except when forfeited.

D. Bid bonds shall be accompanied by a Power of Attorney authorizing the signer of the bond to do so on behalf of the Surety Company.

E. Withdrawal of Proposals is prohibited for a period of ninety (90) days after the actual date of opening thereof.

3. CONTRACT SECURITY *(revised 3-22-2012)*

A. The successful Bidder will be required to furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract award amount, and include such cost in the Proposal, complying with the laws of the State of Michigan. The graduated formula no longer applies.

B. Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond shall be from a surety company acceptable to the Owner and made payable as follows:

(1) A bond for 100% of the contract award amount to the Board of Governors of Wayne State University, and guaranteeing the payment of all subcontractors and all indebtedness incurred for labor, materials, or any cause whatsoever on account of the Contractor in accordance with the laws of the State of Michigan relating to such bonds.

(2) A bond for 100% of the contract award amount to the Board of Governors of Wayne State University to guarantee and insure the completion of work according to the Contract.

C. The only acceptable Performance Bond shall be the AIA A312 – 2010.

D. Bond must be issued by a Surety Company with an “A rating as denoted in the AM Best Key Rating Guide”.

4. BOND CLARIFICATION

For bids below $50,000.00,

A. Bid bond will not be required.
B. Performance Bond will not be required.

5. INSPECTION

A. Before submitting his Proposal, each Bidder shall be held to have visited the site of the proposed work and to have familiarized himself as to all existing conditions affecting the execution of the work in accordance with the Contract Documents. No allowance or extra consideration on behalf of the Contractor will subsequently be made by reason of his failure to observe the Conditions or on behalf of any subcontractor for the same reason.

6. EXPLANATION TO BIDDERS AND ADDENDA

A. Neither the Owner nor Representative nor Purchasing Agent will give verbal answers to any inquiries regarding the meaning of drawings and specifications, and any verbal statement regarding same by any person, previous to the award, shall be unauthoritative.

B. Any explanation desired by Bidders must be requested of the Purchasing Agent in writing, and if explanation is necessary, a reply will be made in the form of an Addendum, a copy of which will be forwarded to each Bidder registered on the Bidders' List maintained by Procurement & Strategic

Sourcing.

C. All addenda issued to Bidders prior to date of receipt of Proposals shall become a part of these Specifications, and all proposals are to include the work therein described.

7. INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. If any person contemplating submitting a bid for the proposed Contract is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the drawings, specifications, or other Contract Documents, he may submit to the Purchasing Agent, a written request for an interpretation thereof. The person submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation of the Contract Documents will be made by an addendum duly issued. A copy of such addendum will be mailed and delivered to each registered Bidder. Each proposal submitted shall list all addenda, by numbers, which have been received prior to the time scheduled for receipt of proposal.

8. SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT*

A. Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is identified on the Drawings or in the Specifications by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalog numbers, or the like, it is so identified for the purpose of establishing a standard, and any material, article, or piece of equipment of other manufacturers or vendors which will perform adequately the duties imposed by the general design will be considered equally acceptable provided that the material, article, or piece of equipment so proposed is, in the opinion of the Architect, of equal substance, appearance and function. It shall not be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Architect's written approval.

9. TAXES

A. The Bidder shall include in his lump sum proposal and make payment of all Federal, State, County and Municipal taxes, including Michigan State Sales and Use Taxes, now in force or which may be enacted during the progress and completion of the work covered.

10. REQUIREMENTS FOR SIGNING PROPOSALS AND CONTRACTS

A. The following requirements must be observed in the signing of proposals that are submitted:

(1) Proposals that are not signed by individuals making them shall have attached thereto a Power of Attorney, evidencing the authority to sign the Proposal in the name of the person for whom it is signed.

(2) Proposals that are signed for partnership shall be signed by all of the partners or by an Attorney-in-Fact. If signed by an Attorney-in-Fact, there must be attached to the Proposal a Power of Attorney evidencing authority to sign the Proposal, executed by the partners.

(3) Proposals that are signed for a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereof and the signature of the President or other authorized officer of the corporation, manually written in the line of the Form of Proposal following the words "signed by". If such a proposal is signed by an official other than the President of the Corporation, a certified copy of resolution of the Board of Directors, evidencing the authority of such official to sign the bid, shall be attached to it. Such proposal shall also bear the attesting signature of the Secretary of the Corporation and the impression of the corporate seal.

11. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

A. The Owner may request each of the three (3) low bidders to submit information necessary to satisfy the Owner that the Bidder is adequately prepared to fulfill the Contract. Such information may include past performance records, list of available personnel, plant and equipment, description of work that will be done simultaneously with the Owner's Project, financial statement, or any other pertinent

information. This information and such other information as may be requested will be used in determining whether a Bidder is qualified to perform the work required and is responsible and reliable.

12. SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The attention of all Bidders is called to the General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, and Special Conditions, of which all are a part of the Specifications covering all work, including Subcontracts, materials, etc. Special attention is called to those portions dealing with Labor Standards, including wages, fringe benefits, Equal Employment Opportunities, and Liquidated Damages.

B. Prior to award of the project, the apparent low bidder will be required to produce a schedule of values which will include the proposed subcontractors for each division of work and whether the subcontractor is signatory or non-signatory. A contract will not be issued to the apparent low bidder until this document is provided. A contractor will have one week to produce this document. If the required document is not received within this time, the bidder will be disqualified.

13. NOTICE OF AWARD/ACCEPTANCE OF BID PROPOSAL *(revised 12-15-2009)*

A. The Proposal shall be deemed as having been accepted when a copy of the Contract (fully executed by both the vendor and the appropriate signatory authority for the University), with any/all Alternates, Addenda, and Pre-Contract Bulletins, as issued by the office or agent of the Owner has been duly received by the Contractor. After signing the Contracts, the Contractor shall then return all copies, plus any required bonds and certificates of insurance, to the office of the Owner's Representative, at 5454 Cass, Wayne State University, Detroit, MI 48202. Construction will begin when the fully-executed contract has been returned to the Contractor.

14. TIME OF STARTING AND COMPLETION

A. It is understood that the work is to be carried through to substantial completion with the utmost speed consistent with good workmanship and to meet the established start and completion dates.

B. The Contractor shall begin work under the Contract without delay, upon receipt of a fully-executed contract from the Owner, and shall substantially complete the project ready for unobstructed occupancy and use of the Owner for the purposes intended within the completion time stated in the Contract.

C. The Contractor shall, immediately upon receipt of fully-executed contract, schedule his work and expedite deliveries of materials and performance of the subcontractors to maintain the necessary pace for start and completion on the aforementioned dates.

15. CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE EVALUATION *(2-2015)*

In an effort to provide continuous process improvement regarding the construction of various university projects, Wayne State University is embarking upon a process of evaluating the contractor's overall performance following the completion of work. At the conclusion of the construction project a subjective evaluation of the Contractor's performance will be prepared by the Project Manager and the supervising Director of Construction. The evaluation instrument that will be used in this process is shown in Section **00440-01 - Contractor's Performance Evaluation**.

16. BIDDING DOCUMENTS

A. Bid specifications are not available at the University, but are available beginning **March 9, 2016** through Wayne State University Procurement & Strategic Sourcing's Website for Advertised Bids: **http://www.forms.procurement.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_bid.html**. The plans for this project can be viewed in advance and/or printed from the above website. Copies of the RFP will not be available at the pre-proposal meeting.

.

B. **DOCUMENTS ON FILE *(revised 12-2007)***

(1) *Wayne State University Procurement & Strategic Sourcing's Website.*
All available information pertaining to this project will be posted to the Purchasing web site at **http://www.forms.procurement.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_bid.html**.
Information that is not posted to the website is not available/not known.

(2) Notification of this Bid Opportunity has been sent to *DUNN BLUE (for purchase of Bid Documents only), DODGE REPORTS, REED CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION NEWS and the CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION OF MICHIGAN (CAM).*

(3) Please note: Effective December 1, 2007, bid notices will be sent only to those Vendors registered to receive them via our Bid Opportunities list serve. To register, to **http://www.forms.procurement.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_bid.html**, and click on the "Join our Listserve" link at the top of the page.

15. Smoke and Tobacco-Free Policies *(9-2015)*

On August 19, 2015, Wayne State joined hundreds of colleges and universities across the country that have adopted smoke- and tobacco-free policies for indoor and outdoor spaces. Contractors are responsible to ensure that all employees and all subcontractors' employees are in compliance anytime they are on WSU's main, medical, or extension center campuses. The complete policy can be found at http://wayne.edu/smoke-free/policy/.

NOTICE OF MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE

PROJECT: **Physics Air Handling Unit**,

PROJECT NOS.: **WSU PROJECT NO. 003-266088**

It is **MANDATORY** that each Contractor proposing to bid on this work must attend a pre-bid conference at the following location:

Wayne State University
666 West Hancock Avenue, Conference Room 245
Detroit MI 48202

2:00 pm, local time, March 15, 2016

The purpose of this conference is to clarify the procedures, scope of work, and to identify any omissions and/or inconsistencies that may impede preparation and submission of representative competitive bids.

In the event that less than 4 individual contractor firms attend the pre-bid conference, the University reserves the right, at its sole discretion, to either reschedule the pre-bid conference or proceed and offer a second pre-bid conference date. (Attendance at only one pre-bid conference will be required).

An attendance list shall be prepared and minutes of the conference shall be furnished to all those attending.

Any clarifications or corrections that cannot be made at the conference will be by Addendum.

For your convenience a map of the University and appropriate parking lots can be downloaded and printed from: **http://campusmap.wayne.edu/**. Guest parking in any of the University student and guest lots is **$7.00**. A detailed list of Cash & Coin operated lots can be viewed at **http://purchasing.wayne.edu/cash_and_credit_card_lots.php**. Cash lots dispense change in quarters. Due to time constraints, Vendors are encouraged to avoid parking at meters on the street (especially blue “handicapped” meters).

All available information pertaining to this project will be posted to the Purchasing web site at
http://www.forms.procurement.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_bid.html.
Information that is not posted to the website is not available/not known.

AGENDA

I. Welcome and Introductions
   A. Wayne State University Representatives
   B. Vendor Representatives
   C. Sign in Sheet- be sure to include your fax number and email address (LEGIBLY) on the sign in sheet.

II. Brief Overview of Wayne State University
   A. Purpose and Intent of RFP.
   B. Detailed review of the RFP and the requirements for a qualified response.
   C. Review of all pertinent dates and forms that are REQUIRED for a qualified response.

III. Vendor Questions/Concerns/Issues
   A. Questions that can be answered directly by the appropriate person in this meeting will be answered and both question and answer will be recorded in the minutes of the meeting.
   B. Questions that need to be researched will be answered and a nature of clarification will be emailed to the appropriate ListServ. See **http://www.forms.purchasing.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_Bid_Listserve.html** for a list of ListServ Bid Lists.
   C. Minutes will be emailed to all participants of the meeting within a reasonable amount of time. (be sure to include your email address/addresses on the sign in sheet)
   D. Questions and concerns that come up after this meeting are to be addressed to **Valerie Kreher**, Procurement & Strategic Sourcing. Discussion with other University members is seriously discouraged and could lead to disqualification from further consideration. All questions and answers will be recorded and emailed to all participants of the RFP.
   E. Due date for questions is **March 18, 2016, 12:00 noon**.

IV. Minimum Participation
   A. Pre-registration for the Pre-Bid meeting is required. In the event that we do not have four (4) or more eligible bidders pre-registered, the University reserves the right to postpone the Pre-bid meeting with up to 4 business hour notice.
   B. If less than 4 individual contractor firms attend the mandatory pre-bid meeting, the University reserves the right, at its sole discretion, to either reschedule the pre-bid conference or proceed and offer a second pre-bid conference date. (Attendance at only one pre-bid conference will be required).
   C. On the day of the bid opening, if less than 3 sealed bids are received, the University reserves the right, at its sole discretion, to rebid the project in an effort to obtain greater competition. If the specifications are unchanged during the rebid effort, any contractor who submitted a bid will be given the option of keeping its bid on file for opening after the second bid effort, or of having the bids returned to them unopened.

V. Proposal Due Date- **March 24, 2016, 2:00 p.m.**

VI. Final Comments

VII. Adjourn

VENDOR NAME_____

GENERAL CONTRACT - PROPOSAL FORM *(revised 1 - 2011)*

Please Note – Vendors must Pre-qualify themselves when responding to this bid opportunity. Our Prequalification questions can be found on page 4 of this section.

OWNER:	Board of Governors Wayne State University
PROJECT:	**Physics Air Handling Unit**
PROJECT NO.:	WSU PROJECT NO. **003-266088**
PROJECT TYPE:	**General Construction** **Mechanical Construction** **Work**
PURCHASING AGENT:	**Valerie Kreher**, **Senior Buyer** WSU – Procurement & Strategic Sourcing 5700 Cass, Suite 4200 Detroit, Michigan 48202 **313-577-3720**/ 313-577-3747 fax **rfpteam2@wayne.edu** & copy **leiann.day@wayne.edu**
OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:	**Omar Alhyari**, Project Manager Design & Construction Services Facilities Planning & Management Wayne State University 5454 Cass Avenue Detroit, Michigan 48202
TO:	Board of Governors Wayne State University Detroit, Michigan

BASE PROPOSAL:

The undersigned agrees to enter into an Agreement to complete the entire work of the **Physics Air Handling Unit** project (WSU Project No. **003-266088**) in accordance with the Bidding Documents for the following amounts:

$_____ Dollars

LAWN REPLACEMENT:

The undersigned agrees that, in the event of existing lawn or landscaping damage, due to the Contractor's work, that has not been properly addressed and repaired to the satisfaction of the University, the University may repair/replace the lawn and/or landscaping, and that the expense will be at a **unit cost of $10.00 per square yard for lawn, and landscaping at a rate of 1.5 times the cost of said repairs**, the full cost of which shall be reimbursed by the contractor.

CONTRACT CHANGE ORDERS: *(revised 4-01-2011)*

The undersigned agrees to the following pricing formula and rates for changes in the contract work:

1. For subcontract work, Contractor's markup for handling, overhead, profit and bonding on subcontractors sell price, shall not exceed **5%.**

   1.1. For subcontract work that is provided on a time and material basis, the subcontractor shall be permitted a single markup for handling, overhead, profit and bonding of 5%. When a markup is identified in the subcontractor's hourly labor rate, additional markup on labor is not permitted.

   1.1.1 For changes that are based upon a lump sum value, subcontractor shall provide all labor and material back-ups to ensure that duplicative charges are avoided and authorized mark-ups for OH&P can be confirmed

2. For work by his own organization, Contractor's markup for job* and general overhead, profit and bonding shall not exceed **5%** of the net labor** and material costs.

Within 14 days of the project's contract execution Contractor shall provide to the Owner; Subcontractor's hourly labor rate breakdown details. This requirement shall extend to the lowest level of subcontractor participation.

* Job and general overhead includes supervision and executive expenses; use charges on small tools, scaffolding, blocking, shores, appliances, etc., and other miscellaneous job expenses.

** Net labor cost is the sum of the base wages, fringe benefits established by governing trade organizations, applicable payroll taxes, and increased expense for contractor's liability insurance (Workman's Compensation, P.L. and P.D.).

TIME OF COMPLETION:

(revised 4-01-2011)
The Contract is expected to be fully executed on or about 25 calendar days after successful bidder qualification and recommendation of award. The undersigned agrees to start construction **immediately after** receipt of a fully executed contract, and to complete the work as follows:

Substantial Completion will be completed no later than **August 31, 2016.**

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

It is understood and agreed that, if project is not completed within the time specified in the contract plus any extension of time allowed pursuant thereto, the actual damages sustained by the Owner because of any such delay, will be uncertain and difficult to ascertain, and it is agreed that the reasonable foreseeable value of the use of said project by Owner would be the sum of **$200.00, Two Hundred Dollars per day**, and therefore the contractor shall pay as liquidated damages to the Owner the sum of **$200.00, Two Hundred Dollars per day** for each day's delay in substantially completing said project beyond the time specified in the Contract and any extensions of time allowed thereunder.

TAXES:

The undersigned acknowledges that prices stated above include all applicable taxes of whatever character or description. Michigan State Sales Tax is applicable to the work. Bidder understands that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities or irregularities therein.

ADDENDA:

The undersigned affirms that the cost of all work covered by the following Addenda are included in the lump sum price of this proposal.

Addendum No._____Date_____ Addendum No._____Date_____

Addendum No._____Date_____ Addendum No._____Date_____

Addendum No._____Date_____ Addendum No._____Date_____

Addendum No._____Date_____ Addendum No._____Date_____

Addendum No._____Date_____ Addendum No._____Date_____

CONTRACTOR'S PREQUALIFICATION STATEMENT & QUESTIONNAIRE:

Our Minimum Requirements for Construction Bids are:

WSU considers this project: General Construction
Mechanical Construction
Work.

Criteria	Small Project bid less than $50,000	Medium Project bid between $50,001 and $250,000	Large Project bid between $250,001 and $2 million	Very Large Project bid greater than $2 million
EMR Rating (Experience Modification Rating)	1.0 or Less	1.0 or Less	1.0 or Less	1.0 or Less
Bondable Vendor	N.A.	Required	Required	Required
Length of Time in Construction Business	2 Years	3 Years	5 Years	5 Years
Demonstrated Experience in Projects Similar in Scope and Price in the last 3 years	1 or more	1 or more	2 or more	3 or more
Unsuccessful Projects on Campus in last 3 years	None Allowed	None Allowed	None Allowed	None Allowed
Failure to comply with Prevailing Wage and/or Project Labor requirements	None Allowed	None Allowed	None Allowed	None Allowed
Withdrawn University Bid (with or without Bond forfeiture) within the last 3 years **	1 or less	1 or less	1 or less	1 or less
Company currently not in Chapter 11 of the US Bankruptcy Code	1 Year	2 Years	3 Years	3 Years

** Withdrawal of a bid is subject to the University suspension policy, for a period up to one year.

Contractors must complete the following information to determine their eligibility to participate in this bid. This information is required with your Bid to the University

Failure to complete this form in its entirety will result in your bid being disqualified.

Check one of the following on the makeup of your company:

_____ Corporation _____ Individual

_____ Partnership _____ Joint Venture

_____ Other (Explain below):

_____

_____

Diversity Classification: Please indicate the appropriate diversity classification for your company. The University recognizes the following groups as diverse or disadvantaged:

- Majority Owned _____
- Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) _____
- Women Business Enterprises (WBE) _____
- Disabled Veteran Enterprises (DVBE) _____
- Disabled Person Enterprises (DBE) _____
- Veteran Owned Businesses (VBE) _____
- Small Businesses per the US Small Business Administration (SBE) _____
- Other (Please Explain): _____ _____

1. How many years has your organization been in business as a contractor? _____
2. How many years has your organization been in business under its present business name? _____
3. List states in which your organization is legally qualified to do business. _____

   _____
4. Provide the Name and Address of your Liability Insurance Carrier. _____

   _____
5. What is your current EMR Rating? _____
   The minimum requirement is an EMR Rating of 1.0 or less for all projects. Bidders with a rating higher than 1.0 understand that their bid may be disqualified, at the sole discretion of the University.
6. What percentage of work performed on projects are by company employees; excluding any hired subcontracting and outsourced relationships, for the bid submitted? _____ %
7. What percentage of work performed on your companies behalf are by subcontracted business relationships; disallowing 1099 contracting work forces, for the bid submitted? _____ %
8. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you? If so, attach a separate sheet of explanation. Include the name of the Project, the customer, the dates of the work, and the amount of the contract?

   _____
9. Have you withdrawn a bid after a University bid opening and/or refused to enter into a contract with the University upon notification of award within the last 3 years? If so, state the Project Name and Number, and the date of bid submission below.

   _____
10. Has any officer or partner of your organization ever been an officer or partner of another organization that failed to complete a construction contract? If so, attach a separate sheet of explanation.

    _____
11. List the construction experience of the principals and superintendents of your company.

    Name: _____ Title: _____

    _____

    _____

    Name: _____ Title: _____

    _____

_____

Name: _____ Title: _____

_____

_____

12. List the construction Projects, and approximate dates, when you performed work similar in Scope to this project.

    Project: _____ Owner: _____

    Contract Amount: _____ Date Completed: _____

    Project: _____ Owner: _____

    Contract Amount: _____ Date Completed: _____

    Project: _____ Owner: _____

    Contract Amount:_____ Date Completed: _____

13. List the construction Projects, and approximate dates, when you performed work similar in Dollar Amount to this project.

    Project:_____ Owner:_____

    Contract Amount: _____ Date Completed: _____

    Project: _____ Owner: _____

    Contract Amount: _____ Date Completed: _____

    Project: _____ Owner: _____

    Contract Amount: _____ Date Completed: _____

14. Is your Company "bondable"? Yes _____ No _____

15. What is your present bonding capacity? $ _____

16. Who is your bonding agent?

    NAME: _____

    ADDRESS: _____

    PHONE: (_____) _____

    CONTACT: _____

17. Does your company agree to provide financial reports to the University upon request? Failure to agree may result in disqualification of your bid. Yes _____ No _____

18. Does your company agree that all of the Terms and Conditions of this RFP and Vendor's Response Proposal become part of any ensuing agreement? Yes _____ No _____

19. Does your company agree to execute a contract containing the clauses shown in Section 00500 "Agreement Between Contractor and Owner for Construction"? Yes _____ No_____

    If "No", clearly note any exceptions to any information contained in the contract documents and include with your proposal.

20. Did your company quote based upon **Prevailing Wage Rates**? Yes _____ No_____

21. Does your company agree to comply with the University **Smoke and Tobacco Free Policies**? Yes _____ No_____

    Note: Contractors submitting proposals for this project may, at the discretion of the University, be required to submit references including contact information to be used to assist in the post bid evaluation process for the subject project

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:

The undersigned has read and understands the minimum qualifications for University construction projects, and has completed the Prequalification section completely and accurately. The undersigned understands that a contractor, who fails to meet the minimum qualifications **in the category identified for this project, will be disqualified from consideration for the project**.

ACCEPTANCE OF PROPOSAL:

The undersigned agrees to execute a Contract, being the Wayne State University standard form titled "Agreement Between Contractor and Owner for Construction" (see section 00500 of the bid documents), provided that we are notified of the acceptance of our Proposal within sixty (60) days of the date set for the opening thereof.

The undersigned below understands that the bid will be disqualified if the Prequalification information above is not completed in its entirety.

NAME OF COMPANY: _____

OFFICE ADDRESS: _____

PHONE NUMBER: _____ DATE_____

FAX NUMBER: _____

SIGNED BY: _____
Signature

_____
(Please print or type name here)

TITLE _____

EMAIL ADDRESS: _____@_____

PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULE *(revised 4-05-2010)*

A. See also Page 00100-4 Section 12.B

B. Wayne State University requires all project contractors, including subcontractors, who provide labor on University projects to compensate at a rate no less than prevailing wage rates.

C. The rates of wages and fringe benefits to be paid to each class of laborers and mechanics by each VENDOR and subcontractor(s) (if any) shall be not less than the wage and fringe benefit rates prevailing in Wayne County, Michigan, as determined by the United States Secretary of Labor. Individually contracted labor commonly referred to as "1099 Workers" and subcontractors using 1099 workers are not acceptable for work related to this project.

D. To maintain compliance with State of Michigan Ordinances, Certified Payroll must be provided for each of the contractor's or subcontractor's payroll periods for work performed on this project. Certified Payroll should accompany all Pay Applications. Failure to provide certified payroll will constitute breach of contract, and pay applications will be returned unpaid, and remain so until satisfactory supporting documents are provided.

A Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule has been issued from the State of Michigan that is enclosed in this section

Additional information can be found on the University Procurement & Strategic Sourcing's web site at the following URL address:

http://purchasing.wayne.edu/vendors/wage-rates.php

If you have any questions, or require rates for additional classifications, please contact:

Michigan Department of Consumer & Industry Services,
Bureau of Safety and Regulation, Wage and Hour Division,
7150 Harris Drive,
P.O. Box 30476,
Lansing, Michigan 48909-7976

http://www.michigan.gov/dleg/0,1607,7-154-27673_27706---,00.html

E. Wayne State University's Prevailing Wage Requirements:

When compensation will be paid under prevailing wage requirements, the University shall require the following:

A. The contractor shall obtain and keep posted on the work site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all current prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates.

B. The contractor shall obtain and keep an accurate record showing the name and occupation of and the actual wages and benefits paid to each laborer and mechanic employed in connection with this contract.

C. The contractor shall submit a completed certified payroll document [U.S. Department of Labor Form WH 347] verifying and confirming the prevailing wage and benefits rates for all employees and subcontractors for each payroll period for work performed on this project. The contractor shall include copies of pay stubs for all employee or contract labor payments related to Wayne State University work. The certified payroll form can be downloaded from the Department of Labor website at **http://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347.pdf**.

D. A properly executed sworn statement is required from all tiers of contractors, sub-contractors and suppliers which provide services or product of $1,000.00 or greater. Sworn statements must accompany applications for payment. All listed parties on a sworn statement and as a subcontractor must submit Partial or Full Conditional Waivers for the amounts invoiced on the payment application. A copy of the acceptable WSU Sworn Statement and Waiver will be provided to the awarded contractor.

E. Apprentices for a skilled trade must provide proof of participation in a Certified Apprenticeship Program and the level of hours completed in the program.

F. Daily project sign-in sheets and field reports for the project must be turned in weekly.

Note: Contractor invoices WILL NOT be processed until all listed certified payroll documents are received.

G. If the VENDOR or subcontractor fails to pay the prevailing rates of wages and fringe benefits and does not cure such failure within 10 days after notice to do so by the UNIVERSITY, the UNIVERSITY shall have the right, at its option, to do any or all of the following:

1. Withhold all or any portion of payments due the VENDOR as may be considered necessary by the UNIVERSITY to pay laborers and mechanics the difference between the rates of wages and fringe benefits required by this contract and the actual wages and fringe benefits paid.

2. Terminate this contract and proceed to complete the contract by separate agreement with another vendor or otherwise, in which case the VENDOR and its sureties shall be liable to the UNIVERSITY for any excess costs incurred by the UNIVERSITY.

3. Propose to the Director of Purchasing that the Vendor be considered for Debarment in accordance with the University's Debarment Policy, found on our website at **http://purchasing.wayne.edu/docs/appm28.pdf**

Terms identical or substantially similar to this section of this RFP shall be included in any contract or subcontract pertaining to this project.

H. The current applicable prevailing wage rates as identified by the State of Michigan Department of Consumer & Industry Services, Bureau of Safety and Regulation, Wage and Hour Division are attached. Refer to item C above if additional information is required.

I. Prior to award of the project, the apparent low bidder will be required to produce a schedule of values which will include the proposed subcontractors for each division of work and whether the subcontractor is signatory or non-signatory. A letter of intent or **contract will not** be issued to the apparent low bidder until this document is provided. The apparent low bidder will have one week to produce this document. If the required document is not received within this time, the bidder will be disqualified, and the next low bidder will be required to provide this schedule of values.

APPENDIX A FOR THE
STATE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE FOR THIS PROJECT

See web site:
http://www.forms.procurement.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_bid.html

APPENDIX A FOR THE
STATE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE FOR THIS PROJECT

See web site:

http://www.forms.procurement.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_bid.html

Key Performance Indicator Tracking
Sworn Statement Requirements

The University tracks it's level of spend along a number of socio-economic categories. This includes it's spend with Diverse organizations, it's spend with Detroit based organizations, and it's spend with Michigan based organizations. To assist with this, The University has the following requirements for submission of your bid and for Pay Applications submitted by the successful contractor**.**

Submission of Bid

1. **Diverse or disadvantaged prime contractor:** Please specify in your bid whether ownership of your company is a certified diverse or disadvantaged business, according to the categories listed previously in section 00300. In accordance with guidelines from the MMSDC and GL-WBC, the University considers a business to be diverse when it is at least 51% owned, operated, and controlled by one or more members of a diverse classification. Section 00300 has a place for this information on page 00300-3.

2. **Detroit based and Michigan Based contractor:** It is presumed that the contractor is headquartered at the location we submit our Purchase Orders to, and that it should be the same address as listed in Section 00300 at the signature line. If a supplier is headquartered elsewhere, please make note of this information, so we do not inaccurately include or exclude spend.

Pay Applications and Sworn Statements

1. **Applicability:** The University requires Sworn Statements with Pay Applications for all construction projects that use
   - Subcontractors greater than $1,000.00
   - Significant suppliers (those with a purchase value of $1,000 or more).

2. **Sworn Statements:** The Supplier must submit applicable monthly sworn statements to the Project Manager and the Buyer of Record, in the format shown on page 2 of Section 00420. Sworn Statements are "always required" for this project, and are to be submitted to ***(Project_Manager),*** the project manager, and to **Valerie Kreher**, **Senior Buyer**

3. **Inclusion**: Sworn Statements are to detail the inclusion of recognized diverse and disadvantaged groups in the following 2 categories; Subcontracts or Suppliers. The University recognizes the following groups as diverse or disadvantaged:

   - Minority Business Enterprises (MBE)
   - Women Business Enterprises (WBE)
   - Disabled Veteran Enterprises (DVBE)
   - Disabled Person Enterprises (DBE)
   - Veteran Owned Businesses (VBE)
   - Small Businesses per the US Small Business Administration (SBE)

4. A complete set of the University's Supplier Diversity Program, which includes complete definitions of each of the above, can be downloaded from our web site at **http://policies.wayne.edu/administrative/04-02-supplier-diversity.php**.

STATE OF MICHIGAN

Sworn Statement

COUNTY OF _____ } §

_____ , being duly sworn, deposes and says that (s)he makes the Sworn Statement on behalf of _____, who is the Contractor for an improvement to the following described real property situated in _____ County, Michigan, and described as follows:

That the following is a statement of each subcontractor and supplier and laborer, for which laborer the payment of wages or fringe benefits and withholdings is due but unpaid, with whom _____ has subcontracted for performance under the contract with the Owner or lessee thereof, and that the amounts due to the persons as of the date thereof are correctly and fully set forth opposite their names, as follows. (Subcontracts or suppliers of values of less than $1,000 are omitted.)

NO.	SUBCONTRACTOR (Name, Address, Telephone Number) SUPPLIER OR LABORER	S=Supplier C=Contractor	Type of Entity *see below	TYPE OF IMPROVEMENT FURNISHED	TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE	CONTRACT CHANGE +/-	ADJUSTED CONTRACT AMOUNT	AMOUNT PAID TO DATE	AMOUNT CURRENTLY OWING	BALANCE TO COMPLETE
1										
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12	_____ _____									
				TOTALS						

* Type of Entity: MBE=Minority Business Enterprises; WBE=Women Business Enterprises; DVBE=Disabled Veteran Enterprises; DBE=Disabled Person Enterprises; VBE=Veteran Owned Businesses; SBE=Small Businesses per the US Small Business Administration

Please attach additional sheets if the number of items exceeds the page limit.

That _____ has not procured material from, or subcontracted with, any person other than those set forth above and owes no money for the improvement.

Deponent further says that _____ makes the foregoing statement as a representative of _____, for the purpose of representing to the owner or lessee of the above-described premises and his or her agents that the above-described property is free from claims of construction liens, or the possibility of construction liens, except as specifically set forth above and except for claims of construction liens by laborers which may be provided pursuant to section 109 of the construction lien act, Act No. 497 of the Public Acts of 1980, as amended, being section 570.1109 of the Michigan Compiled Laws.

_____
Deponent Signature

WARNING TO OWNER: AN OWNER OR LESSEE OF THE ABOVE-DESCRIBED PROPERTY MAY NOT RELY ON THIS SWORN STATEMENT TO AVOID THE CLAIM OF A SUBCONTRACTOR, SUPPLIER, OR LABORER WHO HAS PROVIDED A NOTICE OF FURNISHING OR A LABORER WHO MAY PROVIDE A NOTICE OF FURNISHING PURSUANT TO SECTION 109 OF THE CONSTRUCTION LIEN ACT TO THE DESIGNEE IS NOT NAMED OR HAS DIED.

ON RECEIPT OF THIS SWORN STATEMENT, THE OWNER OF LESSEE, OR THE OWNER'S OR LESSEE'S DESIGNEE, MUST GIVE NOTICE OF ITS RECEIPT, EITHER IN WRITING, BY TELEPHONE, OR PERSONALLY, TO EACH SUBCONTRACTOR, SUPPLIER AND LABORER WHO HAS PROVIDED A NOTICE OF FURNISHING UNDER SECTION 109 OR, IF A NOTICE OF FURNISHING IS EXCUSED UNDER SECTION 108 OR 108A, TO EACH SUBCONTRACTOR, SUPPLIER OR LABORER WHO HAS PROVIDED A NOTICE OF FURNISHING OR WHO IS NAMED IN THE SWORN STATEMENT MAKES A REQUEST, THE OWNER, LESSEE, OR DESIGNEE SHALL PROVIDE THE REQUESTER A COPY OF THE SWORN STATEMENT WITHIN 10 BUSINESS DAYS AFTER RECEIVING THE REQUEST.

WARNING TO DEPONENT: A PERSON, WHO WITH INTENT TO DEFRAUD, GIVES A FALSE STATEMENT IS SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES AS PROVIDED IN SECTION 110 OF THE CONSTRUCTION LIEN, ACT, ACT NO. 497 OF THE PUBLIC ACTS OF 1980, AS AMENDED, BEING SECTION 570.2220 IF THE MICHIGAN COMPILED LAWS.

(NOTARY STAMP BELOW)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____

Notary Public _____

_____ County, Michigan - My commission expires: _____

Rev.4_06.05.15

WAYNE STATE UNIVERSITY
PAYMENT PACKAGE DOCUMENT REQUIREMENTS *(Revised 7-23-2015)*:

Review and comply with Section 410 of Bid Front End Documents.
Review and comply with Article 15 of the Supplemental General Conditions.

PAYMENT APPLICATION - AIA document G702 & G703 (or equivalent) –Checklist:

- Correct Project Name – Found on your contract.
- Correct Project Number – Found on your contract.
- Purchase Order Number – Required prior to beginning work.
- Correct Application Number.
- Correct Period Reporting Dates – Applications support docs must be sequential and within application range.
- Approved & Executed Change Orders Listed. (Cannot invoice for unapproved Change Orders)
- Schedule of Values percentages and amounts match the approved Pencil Copy Review – Signed by the Architect, Contractor, and University Project Manager.
- Correct Dates – Back dating not accepted.
- Signed and Notarized.

SWORN STATEMENT – Checklist:

- List all contractors, sub-contractors, suppliers… ≥ $1000.00
- A sworn statement is required from every Sub Contractor on the job with a material purchase or sub-contract of $1,000 or more. (All tiers.)
- Purchase Order Number
- Dates – Back dating not accepted.
- Signed and Notarized.

CERTIFIED PAYROLL - Dept. of Labor Form WH-347 – Checklist: (Union and Non-Union)

- For every contractor & sub-contractors work, for each week within the application reporting period.
- Correct Project Number
- List ALL workers on-site.
- Make sure their addresses are listed.
- Social Security Numbers MUST be blackened out or listed in XXX-XX-1234 format.
- Work classifications based on the job specific Prevailing Wage Schedule descriptions. If you require rates for additional classifications, contact the Michigan Department of Consumer & Industry Services. http://www.cis.state.mi.us/bwuc/bsr/wh/revised_rates/whc_tbl.htm
- For any workers paid at the Apprenticeship rates - proof of enrolled program and current completion required.
- Rate of Pay verified against the Prevailing Wage Schedule with an hourly cost breakdown of fringes paid.
- Authorized signatures on affidavit.
- Dates – must represent the weeks within the application period.

APPLICATION PACKAGE SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION –

- Copies of ***Pay Stubs*** for each Certified Payroll period reported may be required– (Social Security Numbers MUST be blackened out or listed in XXX-XX-1234 format. Pay stubs need to reflect claimed participation of fringes like Medical, Dental, Retirement or 1099 classification.)

- ***Proof of Ownership*** for any 'Owner Operator' contractors not wishing to claim their time on prevailing wage. – (Must list their hours and dates worked on the WH-347 Form and enter EXEMPT on the income

brackets.) The Owner must provide copies of “DBA” registration form confirming status as exempt from prevailing wage requirements.

- ***Proof of Stored Materials*** – Bill of Lading, Delivery Receipts, Pictures, Certificate of Insurance or endorsement pate specifically insuring stored material at location, and pictures with materials clearly separated and labeled for WSU. The University reserves the right to on site verification of stored materials.

- ***Partial Conditional Waivers*** – The contractor shall provide covering the entire amount of the application. For non-bonded projects all sub-contractors must provide for all applications which they have a draw.

- ***Partial Unconditional Waivers*** – Must release amount paid for work and be delivered starting with application #2 and in no case after payment application #3, through all sequential applications for contractors, sub-contractors, and suppliers listed on the Sworn Statements.

- ***Full Unconditional Waivers*** – Must be delivered with final payment application, releasing all contractors, sub-contractors, suppliers listed on the sworn statements and any legitimate notice of furnishings reconciled.

FINAL PAYMENT APPLICATION – Checklist:

- Clear and concise As-Built drawings.
- Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- Process and training directions (if applicable).
- Warranty of work in accordance with project documents.
- Submittals log and samples installed on the job.
- Certificate of Substantial Completion
- Full Unconditional Waiver

o

The Project Manager may provide additional requirements as may apply to individual jobs

Revised 7-23-2015

Contractor Performance Evaluation

In an effort to provide continuous process improvement regarding the construction of various university projects, Wayne State University is embarking upon a process of evaluating the contractor's overall performance following the completion of work. At the conclusion of the construction project a subjective evaluation of the Contractor's performance will be prepared by the Project Manager and the supervising Director of Construction. The evaluation instrument that will be used in this process is presented below:

Contractor Evaluation Sheet

Contractor Name : _____ Project Name: _____
Contractor's PM:_____ PM Name:_____
Superintendent:_____ Project Number:_____ PO#:_____
Designer:_____

EVALUATION SCORING: 1 = Unacceptable, 2 = Less than Satisfactory, 3 = Satisfactory or Neutral, 4 = Good, 5 = Excellent
Note: Comments are REQUIRED if any score is less than 3. Write comments on the back of the evaluation.

	Field Management	Score					Weight	Total
1)	Work Planning / Schedule:	1	2	3	4	5	8	
2)	Compliance with Construction Documents:	1	2	3	4	5	8	
3)	Safety Plan & Compliance:	1	2	3	4	5	5	
4)	Compliance with WSU procedures:	1	2	3	4	5	7	
5)	Effectiveness of Project Supervision:	1	2	3	4	5	8	
6)	Project Cleanliness:	1	2	3	4	5	3	
7)	Punch List Performance:	1	2	3	4	5	5	
8)	Contractor Coordination with WSU Vendors:	1	2	3	4	5	3	
9)	Construction Quality:	1	2	3	4	5	8	
	Administrative Management							
10)	Responsiveness:	1	2	3	4	5	4	
11)	Contractor communication:	1	2	3	4	5	4	
12)	Contractor Professionalism:	1	2	3	4	5	3	
13)	Subcontractor Professionalism:	1	2	3	4	5	3	
14)	Compliance with Contract Requirements:	1	2	3	4	5	3	
15)	Submittal\RFI Process:	1	2	3	4	5	4	
16)	Close-out - Accuracy of Documents	1	2	3	4	5	7	
	Invoice and Change Management							
17)	Change Management	1	2	3	4	5	7	
18)	Applications for Payment	1	2	3	4	5	6	
19)	Timely payment of Subs/Suppliers:	1	2	3	4	5	4	
							Total 100	**Total**
20)	Level of Self-Performance:	Low		Med		High		
21)	Would you work with this Contractor again?			Yes		No		
22)	Would you work with this team again?			Yes		No		
One year follow up								
23)	Warranty Support:	1	2	3	4	5		

Evaluator

Signature_____ Date:_____
Title:
Name:
Please Print

Rev. 2-17-2015 RGP

We are providing the evaluation instrument at this time to allow the bidder's to review and understand the criterion that the University's project management team will use to evaluate the successful bidder's performance at the conclusion of the project. It is the intent of the university to utilize the results of this evaluation to determine if it will continue to conduct business with the Contractor in future bidding opportunities.

The scoring range is between 100 to 500 points, with 100 being low and 500 being high. Each question has an associated 'weight' factor, and the higher the weight; the greater the importance of satisfactory performance on the final score. At the conclusion of the project, and after the Project Manager and the supervising Director has prepared their independent evaluation, the University's project representative will meet with the Contractor to review the results. Acceptable contractor performance is essential to avoid having the University decline future work with the Contractor. An appeals process is available for Contractor disagreement with evaluation scores.

Contractors engaged in work are encouraged to maintain an open and regular dialog with the Design and Construction Department over the course of the construction project to ensure that the final evaluation is an accurate representation of the Contractor's performance.

WAYNE STATE UNIVERSITY

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNIVERSITY AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Executed as of the _____ day of _____, 2015 by and between:

The Board of Governors, Wayne State University
Detroit, Michigan 48202
(The University)

and

CONTRACTOR'S_NAME
CONTRACTOR'S_ADDRESS

regarding

PROJECT_NAME
PROJECT_LOCATION
CONTRACT_NUMBER

In consideration of the mutual covenants and conditions contained herein, the Parties agree as follows:

Article 1 - Scope of Work

1.1 This Agreement provides for"(Enter a one or two-sentence description of the project)" . The documents listed in Article 4 fully define the scope of work.

1.2 The Contractor shall furnish all the labor, materials, equipment, services, and supervision to perform all the work shown on the drawings and specifications listed in Article 18, including any addenda issued during the bid phase, and approved change orders issued during the construction phase.

1.3 The Contractor shall notify the University in writing within five (5) calendar days when the Contractor discovers any condition that will affect the contract amount or the completion date.

Article 2 - Time of Completion

2.1 The work to be performed under this Agreement shall commence upon the Contractor's receipt of a fully-executed Agreement, and substantial completion shall be achieved by Month_Day_Year .

Article 3 - The Contract Sum

3.1 The University shall pay the Contractor a "lump sum/not-to-exceed (pick one)" amount of $$$$$$$ ("Amount in words 00" /100 dollars) for the performance of all work associated with the Contractor's Base Bid "and Alternates (List)" .

3.2 The University may, at its sole discretion, during the life of the contract, award the following alternates at the amounts indicated:
"(If section 3.2 is not used, delete all text and enter_Deleted"

Description	Amount
Alternate □	
Alternate □	
Alternate □	

3.3 In the event additional work becomes necessary, the following unit prices will apply:
"(If section 3.3 is not used, delete all text and enter_Deleted"

Work Item	Unit Price
1.	
2.	
3.	

Article 4 - The Contract Documents

4.1 The Contract Documents shall consist of this Agreement, the drawings and specifications as listed in Article 18, the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as defined by AIA Document A201 1970 Edition, except as otherwise provided herein, and Wayne State University's Supplementary General Conditions 1997 Edition.

4.2 For any inconsistencies found among or between these Contract Documents, the language

contained in this Agreement shall prevail over all other documents and the Supplementary General Conditions shall prevail over the General Conditions. In the event of a conflict between the Drawings and Specifications, the requirement for the higher quantity and/or higher quality shall prevail.

Article 5 – Examination of Premises

5.1 The Contractor acknowledges that the University provided the opportunity for a thorough examination of the project site and its surroundings and that the Contractor knows of no conditions preventing accomplishment of the full scope of work within the time and for the amount specified in this Agreement.

5.2 The University will deny all claims for additional time and/or cost for conditions that could have been reasonably discovered during such an examination.

Article 6 - The Architect/Engineer

6.1 The Architect/Engineer for this project is:
"(List the Architect and Engineer separately if appropriate)"

Architect's/Engineer's_Firm_Name
Street_Number_and_Street_Name
Suite_or_PO_Box
City,_State,_Zip
Phone_No._/FAX_No.

6.2 The University will appoint a Project Manager who will be the University's point of contact for all matters of contract administration including, but not limited to, interpretation of documents, defining the scope of work, approving work schedules, and approving contract payments.

Article 7 - Additional Work

7.1 The University reserves the right to let other Agreements in connection with this work. The Contractor will afford other Contractors or the University's own workforce reasonable opportunity for the delivery and storage of their material and for the performance of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate its work with theirs.

7.2 If any part of the Contractor's work depends for proper execution or results upon the work of another Contractor or the University's own workforce, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to the University's Project Manager any defects in such work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. The Contractor's failure to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the work of others as fit and proper for reception of the Contractor's work and as a waiver of any claim or defense against the University or other contractor which relies in whole or in part upon the contention that such work was unsuitable for proper execution and resolution.

Article 8 – Dispute Resolution

8.1 Jurisdiction over all claims, disputes, and other matters in question arising out of or relating to this contract or the breach thereof, shall rest in the Court of Claims of the State of Michigan. No provision of this agreement may be construed as Wayne State University's consent to submit any

claim, dispute or other matter in question for dispute resolution pursuant to any arbitration or mediation process, whether or not provisions for dispute resolution are included in a document which has been incorporated by reference into this agreement. Specifically, all references to Arbitration contained in the General Conditions are superceded by this Article.

8.2 In any claim or dispute by the Contractor against the University, which cannot be resolved by negotiation, the Contractor shall submit the dispute in writing for an administrative decision by the University's Vice President for Finance and Administration, within 30 days of the end of negotiations. Any decision of the Vice President shall be made within 45 days of receipt from the Contractor and is final unless it is challenged by the Contractor by filing a lawsuit in the Court of Claims of the State of Michigan within one year of the issuance of the decision. The Contractor agrees that appeal to the Vice President is a condition precedent to filing suit in the Michigan Court of Claims.

8.3 For purposes of this section, the "end of negotiations" shall be deemed to have occurred when:

8.3.1 Either party informs the other that pursuant to this section, negotiations are at an impasse; or

8.3.2 The Contractor submits the dispute in writing to the Vice President.

8.4 Unless otherwise agreed by the University in writing, and notwithstanding any other rights or obligations of either of the parties under any Contract Documents or Agreement, the Contractor shall continue with the performance of its services and duties during the pendency of any negotiations or proceedings to resolve any claim or dispute, and the University shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents; however, the University shall not be required or obligated to make payments on or against any such claims or disputes during the pendency of any proceeding to resolve such claims or disputes.

Article 9 - Termination for Convenience

9.1 Upon thirty days written notice to the Contractor, the University may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of the University, elect to terminate the contract. In such case, the Contractor shall only be paid (without duplication of any items), using a Close out Change Order, for the following:

9.1.1 For completed and acceptable work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

9.1.2 For expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted work, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses.

9.2 The Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue, delay or disruption, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination. For purposes of this section, "fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit" shall be determined by reference to Michigan law, without reference to principles used for such determinations in arbitration.

Article 10 - Progress Payments

10.1 On or before the 20th day of each month, the Contractor shall submit a written application for payment, using form AIA G702, to the Architect/Engineer and the University's Project Manager for review. The Architect/Engineer shall have ten (10) calendar days to accept or reject the Contractor's application for payment. Acceptable applications for payment shall then be submitted to the University for Payment of authorized amount(s) within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt by the University's Project Manager.

10.2 The application for payment shall contain a full schedule of values organized and sorted by subcontractor, by Construction Specifications Institute standard work categories, or in another format acceptable to the University.

10.3 Monthly progress payments shall show the percentage of work installed as of the date of the application, less amount previously installed and the amount due for the application period. The Contractor shall deduct a 10% retainage from the balance due for each progress payment and indicate the net amount due on each application.

10.4 When 50% of the work associated with this Agreement is installed, the Contractor shall not deduct additional retainage from the balance due from the University. When substantial completion is achieved and acknowledged by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor and the University in writing, the University shall remit to the Contractor all but 2% of the retainage. The remaining 2% shall be retained by the University until the final payment is authorized and remitted to the Contractor.

Article 11 - Acceptance and Final Payments

11.1 Final payment shall be due thirty (30) days after the completion of the work, including all punch list items, provided the work is fully completed and the Agreement fully performed.

11.2 Upon receipt of written notice that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Architect/Engineer shall promptly inspect the work. When the Architect/Engineer concludes that the work is acceptable and the Agreement to be fully performed, the Architect/Engineer shall promptly issue a final certificate with an original signature, stating that the work provided is complete and acceptable and that the entire remaining balance found to be due the Contractor shall be remitted by the University once the final application for payment is received.

11.3 If, after the work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and the Architect/Engineer so certifies, the University shall, upon certificate of the Architect/Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payments of the balance due for that portion of the work fully completed and accepted. Such payments shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

Article 12 - Non-Discrimination

12.1 The Contractor agrees that it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of this Agreement, with respect to hire, tenure, terms, conditions or privileges of employment or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, or ancestry. Breach of this

covenant may be regarded as material breach of this Agreement.

12.2 The Contractor further agrees that it will, in all subcontracts relating to the performance of the work under this Agreement, provide in its subcontracts that the subcontractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of such contract, with respect to hire, tenure, terms, conditions or privileges of employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment because of race, sex, age, color, religion, national origin or ancestry. Breach of this covenant may also be regarded as a material breach of this Agreement.

Article 13 – Laborers and Mechanics

13.1 All laborers and mechanics must be covered by Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance as required by Federal and Michigan law. The Contractor shall also require all of its Subcontractors to maintain this insurance coverage.

13.2 The Contractor acknowledges and shall abide by the University's prohibition on use of 1099 independent contractors and owner / operator business entities. The Contractor shall ensure that all classifications of laborers and construction mechanics performing Work on the Project job site are employees of the Contractor or any Trade Contractor for any tier thereof, and that each worker is covered by workers compensation insurance

Article 14 - Prevailing Wages

14.1 The Contractor and each subcontractor shall pay to each class of mechanics and laborers not less than the wage and fringe benefit rates prevailing in the Detroit Metropolitan Area, as determined by the Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs, Department of Wage and Hour.. The Contractor shall post on site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all applicable wage and benefit rates, and shall provide the University with a copy of the applicable wage and benefit rates.

14.2 The Contractor and each subcontractor shall keep an accurate record showing the name and occupation of and the actual benefits and wages paid to each laborer and mechanic employed in connection with this contract. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall make certified payroll records available to the University's representatives upon request.

14.3 If a Contractor or subcontractor fails to pay the prevailing rates of wages and fringe benefits and does not cure such failure within ten (10) days after notice to do so by the University, the University shall have the right, at its option, to do any or all of the following:

14.3.1 Withhold all or any portion of payments due the Contractor as may be considered necessary by the University to pay laborers and mechanics the difference between the rates of wages and fringe benefits required by this Agreement and the actual wage and fringe benefits paid.

14.3.2 Terminate part or all of this Agreement or any subagreement and proceed to complete the Agreement or subagreement by separate agreement with another Contractor or otherwise, in which case the Contractor and its sureties shall be liable to the University for any excess costs incurred by the University.

14.4 The Contractor shall include terms identical or substantially similar to this section in any Agreement or subagreement pertaining to the project.

Article 15 - Save Harmless

15.1 The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the University, its agents and employees from any and all loss, damage, claims, and causes of action whatsoever, including all costs, expenses and attorneys' fees arising out of Contractor's performance of obligations under the terms and conditions of this agreement. Such responsibility shall not be construed as liability for damage caused by or resulting from the negligence of the University, its agents other than the Contractor, or its employees.

Article 16 - Liquidated Damages

16.1 It is understood and agreed that, if the project is not completed within the time specified in the Agreement plus any extension of time allowed pursuant thereto, the actual damages sustained by the University because of any such delay will be uncertain and difficult to ascertain, and it is agreed that the reasonable foreseeable value of the use of said project by the University would be the sum of $$$$$$$ ("Amount in words 00" /100 dollars) per day. Therefore, the Contractor shall pay as liquidated damages to the University the sum of $$$$$$$ ("Amount in words 00" /100 dollars) per day for each day's delay in substantially completing said project beyond the time specified in this Agreement and any extensions of time allowed thereunder.

"ENTER N/A FOR ABOVE AMOUNT IF NO LIQUIDATED DAMAGES"

Article 17 - Interpretation

17.1 This Agreement shall be interpreted and construed according to the laws of the State of Michigan.

17.2 If one part of this Agreement is found to be void by legal or legislative action, the remainder of the contract remains in full effect.

Article 18 - Drawings and Specifications

18.1 The Technical Specifications and the Project Manual dated SPECIFY_DATES , and the following List of Drawings represents the scope of work as defined in the Contract Documents from Article 4.

Drawing No.	Description	Dated

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands as of the day and year first written above.

Signed, sealed and delivered
In the presence of:

CONTRACTOR'S_NAME_GOES_HERE

By_____
Signature

_____
Please print name here

_____
Date signed

_____
Title

_____
Witness

THE BOARD OF GOVERNORS of
WAYNE STATE UNIVERSITY

By_____
William R. Decatur, Vice President for
Finance and Business Operations

_____
Date signed

Form Contract Approved by OGC 06/13 - LG
Rev. 5-6.30.2014 formatting only RGP
Rev.6-1-15-2015 date changes only SS
Rev.7-7-1-2015 formatting, signatory only RGP

FORM OF GUARANTEE

PROJECT: Physics Air Handling Unit

OWNER: BOARD OF GOVERNORS, WAYNE STATE UNIVERSITY

CONTRACTOR: _____

DATE: _____

Know all men by these presents that, in consideration of my (our) having been awarded the Contract or Subcontract for complete furnishing and installation of:

Physics Air Handling Unit (**003-266088**)

For: **Board of Governors, Wayne State University**

In conformity with drawings and specifications prepared by Architect or Engineer, **DiClemente Siegl Design Inc.**, and known as the buildings indicated above, I (we) do hereby agree that, should I (we) be notified that the said work has proved faulty, etc., that I (we) will return to the buildings within three (3) working days of the receipt of such notice, and will furnish the necessary labor and material to repair such work to the satisfaction of the Owner and without cost to the Owner.

The Agreement shall remain in full force and effect **for a one year period (DATE TBD)**

WITNESS:

signed:_____
Subcontractor

by:_____

address:_____

city/state/zip:_____

signed:_____
General Contractor

by:_____

(THIS FORM TO BE FILED IN DUPLICATE.)

GENERAL CONDITIONS (Revised 10-2009)

A. Although AIA Document A201 - Twelfth Edition (April 1970) - "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" is not bound herein, it forms a part of these construction documents.

B. A reference copy of AIA Document A201 - Twelfth Edition (April 1970) - "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" is on file at the following location:

Wayne State University
Finance & Facilities Management
Procurement & Strategic Sourcing
Academic / Administrative Services Building
5700 Cass Avenue
Detroit Michigan 48202

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

OF

THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

Facilities Planning & Management - Design & Construction Services

Wayne State University

WSU SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS
OF THE
CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

NOTE: The following items related to A.I.A. General Conditions, A.I.A. Document A-201 - Twelfth Edition (April 1970), by specific number being amended to. These items, as amendments, shall have precedence over the article being amended.

ARTICLE 1 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.5 The Agreement

The Agreement executed by the Contractor and the Owner.

1.2 EXECUTION, CORRELATION, INTENT, AND INTERPRETATIONS

1.2.6 "General Conditions and "Supplementary General Conditions" apply with equal force to all Contractors, Subcontractors work, and extra work required under this Contract.

1.2.7 Precedence of Drawings and Specifications.
The Agreement has precedence over WSU Supplementary General Conditions.

WSU Supplementary General Conditions have precedence over A.I.A. A-201 General Conditions of the Contract.

Specifications have precedence over drawings. Full-size drawings have precedence over scale drawings. Large-scale plans and details have precedence over small-scale plans and details. Figured dimensions have precedence over plans and elevations.

ARTICLE 2 - ARCHITECT

2.1 DEFINITION

2.1.1.1 The term Architect or Architect/Engineer as used in these specifications refers to Facilities Planning and Management - Design Services, and/or Consulting Architect/Engineer.

2.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

2.2.16 The Architect will assign Field Representatives to make periodic visits to the project for the purpose of assisting the Architect in carrying out his field responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of any such Field Representative shall be as follows:

a. Explain Contract Documents: Assist the Contractor via the Contractor's Superintendent to understand the intent of the Contract Documents.

b. Observations: Conduct on-site observations and spot checks of the work in progress as a basis for determining conformance of the work, material, and equipment with the Contract Documents.

c. Additional Information: Obtain from the Architect, additional details or information, if and when required, at the job site for proper execution of the work.

d. Modifications: Consider and evaluate suggestions or modifications that may be submitted by the Contractor and report them with recommendations to the Architect for final decision.

e. Construction Schedule and Completion: Be alert to the completion, and report same to the Architect. When the construction work has been completed in accordance with the Contract

Documents, advise the Architect that the work is ready for general inspection and acceptance.

f. Job Conferences: Attend and report to the Architect on all required conferences held at the job site.

g. Observe Tests: See that tests which are required by the Contract Documents are actually conducted; observe, record and report to the Architect all details relative to the test procedures; and advise the architect's office in advance of the schedules of tests.

h. Inspection by Others: If inspectors, representing local, state or federal agencies having jurisdiction over the project, visit the job site, accompany such inspectors during their trips through the project, record the outcome of these inspections, and report same to the Architect's office.

i. Shop Drawings: Do not permit the installation of any materials and equipment for which shop drawings are required unless such drawings have been duly approved and issued by the Architect.

j. Contractor's Requisitions for Payment: Review and make recommendations to the Architect for disposition.

k. List of Items for Correction: After substantial completion, make a list of items for correction before final inspection and check each item as it is corrected.

l. Owner's Occupancy of the Building: If the Owner occupies (to any degree) the building prior to actual completion of the work by the Contractor, be especially alert to possibilities of claims for damage to completed work prior to the acceptance of the building.

m. Owner Existing Operation: In the case of additions to or Demolitions of an existing facility, which must be maintained as an operational unit, be alert to conditions on the job site which may have an effect on the Owner's existing operation.

n. Limitations of Authority: Do not become involved in any of the following areas of responsibility unless specific exceptions are established by written instructions issued by the Architect.

aa. Do not authorize deviations from the Contract Documents.

bb. Avoid conducting any test personally.

cc. Do not enter into the area of responsibility of the Contractor's field superintendent.

dd. Do not expedite job for Contractor unless so instructed by the Architect.

ee. Do not advise on or issue directions relative to any aspect of the building technique or sequence unless a specific technique or sequence is called for in the Specifications or by written instructions from the Architect.

ff. Do not approve shop drawings or samples.

gg. Do not authorize or advise the Owner to occupy the Project, in whole or in part, prior to the final acceptance of the building.

hh. Do not issue a Certificate for Payment.

ARTICLE 3 - OWNER

3.5 OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

3.5.1 The Owner may exercise his right, which is hereby acknowledged by the Contractor, to let independent of the Contract for the work herein specified, any other work on the premises even if of like character and trades, and the Owner shall not be liable for any damage, loss or expense incurred by the Contractor through the fault of any other Contractor so employed by the Owner. The Contractor acknowledges the

necessity of work by others, to be performed at approximately the same time as the work hereunder, and agrees to perform his work in full cooperation with the work of such other trades and/or Contractors, partially or entirely completed, by such other trades and/or Contractors, or by the Owner, when, in the opinion of the Architect, such access or use is necessary for the performance and completion of any portion or all of the work of others or of any work on the site.

3.6 OWNER'S ACCESS AND PARTIAL OCCUPANCY

3.6.1 The Owner shall have access to the work at all times, and at his election, may from time to time (prior to the stipulated contract completion date) occupy any of the units or parts of the project as the work in connection therewith is complete to such a degree as will, in the opinion of the Owner, permit their temporary or permanent use. The Owner will, prior to any such partial occupancy, give notice to the Contractor thereof and such occupancy shall be upon the following terms:

a. Such occupancy shall not constitute an acceptance of work not performed in accordance with the Contract nor shall such occupancy relieve the Contractor of liability to perform any work by the Contract by not complete at the time of occupancy.

b. Except as otherwise provided by an agreement at the time of such partial occupancy, the Contractor shall be relieved of all maintenance costs on units or parts so occupied.

c. The Contractor shall not be responsible for wear and tear or damage resulting from partial occupancy.

d. The Owner shall assume risk of loss with respect to any unit or part so occupied.

e. The Contractor shall, if required by the Owner, furnish heat, light, water, or other such services to the units or parts occupied and the Owner shall make proper remuneration therefore to the Contractor.

3.6.2 The Contractor agrees that the Owner shall have the right, after seven (7) days' written notice to the Contractor, to place and install as much equipment and machinery during the progress of the work as is possible before the completion of the various parts of the work; and further agrees that such placing and installation of equipment shall not in any way evidence the completion of the work or any portion thereof, nor signify the Owner's acceptance of the work or any portion thereof. Should the Owner place or install such equipment and machinery with his own forces he shall be responsible for any damage to work of the Contractor caused by the Owner's work or workmen. Should the Owner have such placement or installation performed by another Contractor, then the Owner shall require said Contractor to be responsible for all such damage caused by his work, his workers, or his subcontractors.

ARTICLE 4 - CONTRACTOR

4.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

4.4.3 All materials shall be so delivered, stored and handled to prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and the damage of materials by water or breakage. Packaged materials shall be delivered and stored in original packages until ready for use. Packages or materials showing evidence of water or other damage shall be rejected. All materials shall be of the respective qualities specified herein.

4.4.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper care and protection of all his materials, equipment, etc., delivered at the site. Building materials, equipment, etc., may be stored on the premises subject to the approval of the Architect.

4.4.5 To insure timely availability of critical materials in case of national emergency, the Contractor may order his subcontractors to proceed with fabrication of the same earlier than required by normal sequence of construction. In the event storage facilities are not available on the site or at the source of fabrication, the Owner will endeavor to provide such storage space as may be available to care for same. Where this is necessary, the Contractor shall be paid for all stored material on the Owner's property or on the properties approved by the Owner upon approval of certified invoices. It shall be the Contractor's obligation to pay for all handling costs and damage to this material. The Contractor shall protect this property against damage.

4.6 TAXES

4.6.1 The Bidder shall include in his proposal and make payment of all Federal, State, County and Municipal taxes including Michigan State Sales and Use Taxes, now in force or which may be enacted during the progress and completion of the work covered.

4.7 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

4.7.3 The Contractor shall pay highway or DPW fees for damages to sidewalks, streets, or other public property or to any public utilities.

4.7.4 Permits and licenses of a temporary nature necessary for the execution of the work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor.

4.7.5 **Except for the General Building Permit (which is not required), the Contractor shall secure and pay for all other required permits, including the following:**

Electrical	**-**	**State of Michigan**
Plumbing	**-**	**State of Michigan**
Mechanical	**-**	**State of Michigan**
Elevator	**-**	**City of Detroit**

4.7.6 The Contractor shall secure certificates of inspection and of occupancy that may be required by authorities having jurisdiction over the work. These certificates shall be delivered to the Architect upon completion of the work.

4.9 SUPERINTENDENT

4.9.2 The Contractor shall give sufficient supervision to the work, using his best skill and attention. He shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications, and other instructions, and shall at once report to the Architect any error, inconsistency, or omission which he may discover, but he shall not be held responsible for their existence or discovery.

4.9.3 The Contractor's superintendent shall periodically inspect the entire project to make certain that all of the stipulations of all of the articles of the General Conditions are being observed.

4.12 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE SITE

4.12.1.1 Refer to Paragraph 4.12.1, of A.I.A. General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Modify the last sentence of this paragraph to read:

"The Drawings, marked to record all changes made during construction,
shall be incorporated in the Contractor's 'Informational Package'."

4.12.2 As a basic and interim step for the fulfillment of the "Informational Package", accurate records of all non-structural underground and concealed work shall be kept, including, but not limited to, all piping, conduit, equipment, and drainage and tunnel work. In addition, such records shall be available for review during various steps of the project.

4.13 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

4.13.9 Immediately before and as a condition of substantial completion, the Contractor shall provide the Owner an "Informational Package" and instructional sessions on the operation, maintenance, and service of the facility.

The "Informational Package" shall include:

1. One (1) set of transparency (sepia) of the approved shop drawings and descriptive material submitted during construction. Any shop documents unobtainable in sepia shall be supplied in three (3) sets.

2. One (1) set of transparency (sepia) of constructional shop drawings with all installation revisions incorporated to reflect the as-built condition. Examples of constructional shop drawings are dimensioned conduit, piping and ductwork layout drawings.

3. Three (3) sets of instructional manuals on the installation, operation, maintenance and service of equipment and systems, including parts lists.

Examples of Specific Information Required:

1. Electrical

   a. Conduit layout of light, power, and special systems, indicating dimensionally the locations and size of runs; circuit grouping and conductor size and number in conduit runs.
   b. System description and elementary diagrams, connection and interconnection diagrams, and device internal diagrams.

2. Mechanical

   a. Piping and ductwork layout indicating dimensionally the location and size of the runs.

   b. Description and diagrams of control systems.

Following the submittal of the "Informational Package", the Contractor shall schedule and provide, at the Owner's convenience, instructional sessions for Owner's personnel to acquaint them with the operation, maintenance, and service of the system.

3. Elevators

   a. Elementary diagrams and description of sequence of operation of the system control components, connection and interconnection diagrams, and device internal diagrams.

ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.2.3 Delete Article 5.2.3 in its entirety.

5.2.4 Delete Article 5.2.4 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 7 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS *(Revised 6-13-2011)*

7.5 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

7.5.1 The successful Bidder will be required to furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract award amount, and include such cost in the Proposal, complying with the laws of the State of Michigan. The graduated formula no longer applies.

A. Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond shall be from a surety company acceptable to the Owner and made payable as follows:

   (1) A Labor and Material Payment bond for 100% of the contract award amount to the Board of Governors of Wayne State University, and guaranteeing the payment of all subcontractors and all

indebtedness incurred for labor, materials, or any cause whatsoever on account of the Contractor in accordance with the laws of the State of Michigan relating to such bonds.

(2) A Performance bond for 100% of the contract award amount to the Board of Governors of Wayne State University to guarantee and insure the completion of work according to the Contract.

B. The only acceptable Performance Bond shall be the AIA A312 – 2010.

C. The Contractor shall include with his bid evidence of his ability to obtain a Performance Bond in the amount of 100% of the bid amount, and in accordance with the terms and conditions outlined in this section, Such evidence shall be project specific and shall be submitted on a form provided by the Surety or Agent thereof.

7.7 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

7.7.1 Indemnification and Hold Harmless (***Revised 2-2015***).
To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall hold harmless, defend, and indemnify the Board of Governors of Wayne State University, the University, the Architect and Architect's Consultants, and officers, employees, representatives and agents of each of them, from and against any and all claims or losses arising out of or alleged to be resulting from, or relating to (1) the failure of the Contractor to perform its obligations under the Contract or the performance of its obligation in a willful or negligent manner; (2) the inaccuracy of any representation or warranty by the Contractor given in accordance with or contained in the Contract Documents; and (3) any claim of damage or loss by any subcontractor, or supplier, or laborer against the University , the Architect or the Architect's consultants arising out of any alleged act or omission of the Contractor or any other subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor.

The Contractor shall also be liable for and hereby agrees to pay, reimburse, fully indemnify and hold the University, the Architect and Architect's Consultants, harmless from and against all costs and expenses of every nature (including attorney fees and expenses incident thereto) incurred by the University in collecting the amounts due from the Contractor, or otherwise enforcing its rights, under the indemnification described in this Article.

7.9 INTEREST

7.9.1 Delete Article 7.9 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

8.1 DEFINITIONS

8.1.3 The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work is the Date certified by the Architect when construction of the entire work is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so the Owner may occupy the Work for the use for which it is intended. It is the beginning date for the guarantees on all the Project Work.

8.3.5 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

It is understood that if said Contract is not completed within the time specified in the Contract plus any extension of time thereto, the Contractor shall pay Liquidated Damages to the Owner as set forth in Article 11 of the Agreement between Contractor and Owner for Construction.

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENT AND COMPLETION

9.3 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.3.1 On or before the 20th day of each month, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect on the Owner's Standard Form, a written application for payment showing the proportionate value of the work installed to date from which shall be deducted, a reserve of 10% and all previous payments, and the balance of the

amount as approved by the Architect shall be due and payable to the Contractor on or about the 15th day of the succeeding month.

9.3.2.2 No payments will be made because of materials or equipment stored off the site, except as provided for in Subparagraph 4.4.5 of the Supplementary General Conditions or other special cases the Owner may approve.

9.6 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

9.6.1 Delete Article 9.6 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE *(Revised 2-06-2015)*

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.2 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than any limits of liability specified herein, or required by law, whichever is greater, and shall include contractual liability insurance as applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 4.18.

During the life of the Contract, the Contractor shall maintain the following types of insurance:

A. General Requirements

Type of Insurance	**Minimum Requirement**
Commercial General Liability (CGL) Contractor shall maintain commercial general liability (CGL) CGL insurance shall be written on Insurance Services form CG 00 01 (or substitute form providing equivalent coverage) and shall cover liability arising from premises, operation, independent contractors, products-completed operation, and personal injury, contractual liability broad form property damage liability, products and completed operations coverage and X,C,U (explosion, collapse, underground) hazards.	$1,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence $2,000,000 aggregate Umbrella Liability per occurrence and in the annual aggregate of $5,000,000.
Commercial Automobile Liability (CSL) (including hired and non-owned vehicles)	$1,000,000 combined single limit
Workers' Compensation (Employers' Liability)	Statutory-Michigan $500,000
Professional Liability insurance This limit shall be dedicated to the risks of Professional Liability and it shall not be combined with limits of any other coverages such as Environmental/Pollution General Liability, or Umbrella Liability unless otherwise approved by the Owner. Coverage shall be for the benefit of the Contracting or Design- Build entity, its principles, Employees, affiliates, agents, and partners-whether joint or several. It is presumed that this insurance will be Claims Made, and therefore must have a Retro-active date prior to the performance of any work for the Owner, whether or not such work is under contract or purchase order. This insurance will be placed with an insurer licensed to do business in the State of Michigan and rated no less that A X; by AM Best	**$100,000** Per Occurrence and in the Aggregate annually.

B. Maximum Acceptable Deductibles

Type of Insurance	Maximum Deductible
Comprehensive General Liability	$5,000
Fire Legal Liability	$5,000
Comprehensive Automobile Liability	-0-
Workers' Compensation	-0-
Property - All Risk	$ 500

11.1.3 The Board of Governors, Wayne State University, shall be named as an additional insured but only with respect to accidents arising out of the performance of said contract. The contractor shall prepare a certificate of insurance which shall name the "Office of Risk Management; 5700 Cass Avenue" as the Wayne State University certificate holder.

11.1.3.1 The Contractor shall either 1) require each of his Subcontractors to procure and to maintain during the life of his subcontract, Subcontractors' Comprehensive General Liability, Automobile Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance of the type and in the same amounts as specified in the Subparagraph, or 2) insure the activity of his subcontractors in his own policy.

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Delete Article 11.2 in its entirety.

11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

Delete Article 11.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

11.3.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors in the work and shall insure against the perils of Fire, Extended Coverage, Vandalism, and Malicious Mischief.

11.3.2 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other for damages caused by fires or other perils to the extent covered by insurance provided under Subparagraph 11.3.1. The Contractor shall require similar waivers by Subcontractors and sub-subcontractors in accordance with Clause 5.3.1.5.

11.3.3 Insurance must be issued by an insurance company with an "A rating as denoted in the AM Best Key Rating Guide".

ARTICLE 12 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

12.1 CHANGE ORDERS

12.1.8 Percentage markups in pricing under Subparagraphs 12.1.3.1, 12.1.3.3, and 1.2.4 shall be as limited in the Contract Documents. Unit price of Subparagraph 12.1.3.2 shall represent total unit cost to the Owner and shall include the Contractor's markup for overhead and profit.

ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

14.1.1 If the work is stopped for a period of thirty days under any order of any court or other public authority having jurisdiction, or as a result of any act of government, such as a declaration of a national emergency making materials unavailable, through no act or fault of the contract or a subcontractor or their agents or employees or other persons performing any of the Work under a contract with the contractor, then the contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the contract and recover from the Owner payment for all Work executed and for any proven loss sustained upon any materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment, and machinery, including reasonable profit and damages.

ARTICLE 15 - ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

15.1 SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

15.1.1 Whenever a material, article, or piece of equipment is identified on the Drawings or in the Specifications by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalog numbers, or the like, it is so identified for the purpose of establishing a standard, and any material, article, or piece of equipment of other manufacturers or vendors, which will perform adequately the duties imposed by the general design will be considered equally acceptable provided the material, article, or piece of equipment so proposed is, in the opinion of the Architect, of equal substance, appearance, and function. It shall not be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Architect's written approval.

15.2 NON-DISCRIMINATION PROVISION AND WAGE AND HOUR ACT

15.2.1 During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

15.2.1.1 The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of sex, race, creed, color, age, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to insure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their sex, race, age, creed, color, or national origin.

15.2.1.2 Such action shall include but not be limited to, the following: employment; upgrading; demotion; or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or terminations; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this non-discrimination clause.

15.2.1.3 The Contractor will, in all solicitations, or advertisements for employees, placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to sex, race, creed, color, age or national origin.

15.2.1.4 The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising the labor union or worker's representative of the Contractor's commitments under Section 202 of Executive Order No. 11246 of October 27, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

15.2.1.5 The Contractor will comply with all provisions of the Executive Order No. 11246 of October 27, 1965, and of the rules, regulations and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor or other government agency or authority having jurisdiction.

15.2.1.6 The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order No. 11246 of October 27, 1965, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor or other government agency or authority having jurisdiction, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administrative agency and the Secretary of Labor for the purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations and orders.

15.2.1.7 In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the non-discrimination clauses of this contract, or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this Contract may be canceled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part, and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further University contracts or federally-assisted contracts in accordance with procedure authorized in Executive Order No. 11246 of October 27, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor or other government agency or authority having jurisdiction.

15.2.1.8 The Contractor will include in the provisions of Subparagraph 15.2.1.1 through 15.2.1.8 in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations or orders of the President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 14,

1965, so that provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, that in the event the Contractor becomes involved as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interest of the United States.

15.3 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ANTI-KICKBACK ACT AND REGULATIONS

15.3.1 The Contractor shall comply with the Copeland Anti-Kickback Act and Regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29CFR, Part 3) which are herein incorporated by reference.

15.4 PREVAILING WAGES

15.4.1 Contractors and subcontractors shall pay all mechanics and laborers, including apprentices and trainees, no less than the wage and fringe benefit rates prevailing in the locality in which the work is performed. Wage and fringe benefit rates are determined by the Federal Government Department of Labor.

15.4.2 Classifications not provided in the schedule shall be determined prior to the award of the contract and shall be no less than the wage and fringe benefit rates determined by the Federal Department of Labor.

15.4.3 Contractors and subcontractors shall adhere to the ratios of apprentices to journey workers as determined by the Federal Department of Labor.

15.4.4 Contractors and subcontractors shall keep a copy of the prescribed wage and benefit rates posted at the construction site in a conspicuous place.

15.4.5 Contractors and subcontractors shall keep an accurate record of the name, occupation, and the actual benefits paid to each mechanic or laborer for the contract. This record shall be made available for reasonable inspection by the Federal Department of Labor and the Owner.

DRAWINGS

The Technical Specifications dated **March 9, 2016** and the following List of Drawings represent the scope of work as defined in the Contract Documents from Article 4.

DRAWINGS

Drawing No.:	**Description**

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL

A. **CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY**

It is not the responsibility of the Architect/Engineer or Owner's Representative to notify the Contractor or subcontractors when to commence, to cease, or to resume work; nor in any way to superintend so as to relieve the Contractor of responsibility or of any consequences of neglect or carelessness by him or his subordinates. All material and labor shall be furnished at times best suited for all Contractors and subcontractors concerned, so that the combined work of all shall be properly and fully completed on the date fixed by the Contract.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all items contained in both the specifications and on the drawings for all trades. He shall be responsible for the proper division of labor according to current labor union agreements regardless of the division of responsibility implied in the contract documents.

B. **CODES AND STANDARDS**

Reference to standard specifications for workmanship, apparatus, equipment and materials shall conform to the requirements of latest specifications of the organization referenced, i.e., American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI), and others so listed in the Technical Specifications.

C. **PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES**

See Supplementary General Conditions.

D. **MEASUREMENTS**

Before proceeding with each Work Item, Contractor shall locate, mark and measure any quantity or each item and report quantities to Engineer. If measured quantities exceed Engineer’s estimate, Contractor shall obtain written authorization to proceed from Owner before executing Work required for that Work Item.

Measurement of quantities for individual Work Items will be performed by Contractor and reviewed by Engineer. Coordinate measurements with inspection as required in Section “Coordination.”

Cost of Work included in Work Item for quantities as indicated in Contract Documents shall be included in Base Bid.

1. Additions to or deductions from lump sum price for quantities of each Work Item added to or deducted from Work respectively shall be at unit prices indicated in Bid Form and shall constitute payment or deductions in full for all material, equipment, labor, supervision and incidentals necessary to complete Work.

E. **CONTRACTOR'S MEASUREMENTS**

Before ordering material, preparing Shop Drawings, or doing any work, each Contractor shall verify, at the building, all dimensions which may affect his work. He assumes full responsibility for the accuracy of his figures. No allowance for additional compensation will be considered for minor discrepancies between dimensions on the drawings and actual field dimensions.

F. **CONTINUITY OF SERVICE *(Revised 3-26-2012)***

Continuity of all existing services in the building shall be maintained throughout the construction period. Where it is necessary to tie into the existing electrical service, water or waste systems, it shall be done as directed by the Architect/Engineer. This Contract shall also provide temporary lines or bypasses that may be required to maintain continuous service in the building. All utility shutdowns must be approved by the Owners Representative / Project Manager, not less than **7 business days** prior to the event, so that proper notification can be posted.

G. **SUBMITTALS**

All submittals (except Shop Drawings) and samples required by the Specifications shall be submitted in triplicate unless otherwise specified for a particular item under an individual Specification Section.

Each sample shall be clearly identified on a tag attached, showing the name of the Project Consultant, the project number and title, the names of the Contractor, manufacturer (and supplier if same is not the manufacturer), the brand name or number identification, pattern, color, or finish designation and the location in the work.

Each submittal shall be covered by a transmittal letter, properly identified with the project title and number and a brief description of the item being submitted.

Contractor shall be responsible for all costs of packing, shipping and incidental expenses connected with delivery of the samples to the Project Consultant or other designated address.

If the initial sample is not approved, prepare and submit additional sets until approval is obtained.

Materials supplied or installed which do not conform to the appearance, quality, profile, texture or other determinant of the approval samples will be rejected, and shall be replaced with satisfactory materials at the Contractor's expense.

H. GENERAL/STANDARD ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT AND INFRASTRUCTURE REQUIREMENTS *(Revised 11-2008)*

1. Compliance with WSU Standards for Communications Infrastructure

   A. All applicable work, products, materials and methods shall comply with the latest version of the “WSU Standards for Communications Infrastructure” except as where noted.

   B. This document is available at the following website/URL: **http://networks.wayne.edu/WSU-Communications-Standards.pdf**

2. Automation System Program Code

   A. All automation system uncompiled and compiled program codes, source codes, custom modules, graphical user interface screen shots and any other automation system programming data and material (Program Code) shall be provided to the UNIVERSITY in hard copy and on CD Rom in an unencrypted format acceptable to the UNIVERSITY.

   B. Copyright for the Program Code shall be assigned to the UNIVERSITY for purposes of system maintenance.

PROTECTION OF OCCUPANCY *(Revised 3-2006)*

A. **FIRE PRECAUTIONS**

Take necessary actions to eliminate possible fire hazards and to prevent damage to construction work, building materials, equipment, temporary field offices, storage sheds, and other property.
During the construction, provide the type and quantity of fire extinguishers and fire hose to meet safety and fire prevention practices by National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Codes and Standards (available at http://www.nfpa.org/)

In the event that construction includes "hot work", the contractor shall provide the Owner's Representative with a copy of their hot work policy, procedures, or permit program. No hot work activity (temporary maintenance, renovation, or construction by operation of a gas or electrically powered equipment which produces flames, sparks or heat that is sufficient to start a fire or ignite combustible materials) shall be performed until such documents are provided. During such operations, all highly combustible or flammable materials shall be removed from the immediate working area, and if removal is impossible, same shall be protected with flame retardant shield.

Not more than one-half day's supply of flammable liquids such as gasoline, spray paint and paint solvent shall be brought into the building at any one time. Flammable liquids having a flash point of 100 degrees F. or below which must be brought into the building shall be confined in an Underwriters Laboratories (UL) labeled safety cans. The bulk supply of flammables shall be stored at least 75 feet from the building and other combustible materials. Spigots on drums containing flammable liquids are prohibited on the project site. Drums shall be equipped with approved vented pumps, and be grounded and bonded.

Only a reasonable working supply of combustible building materials shall be located inside the building.

All oil-soaked rags, papers, and other similar combustible materials shall be removed from the building at the close of each day's work, or more often if necessary, and placed in metal containers, with self-closing lids.

Materials and equipment stored in cardboard cartons, wood crates or other combustible containers shall be stored in an orderly manner and accessibly located, fire-fighting equipment of approved types shall be placed in the immediate vicinity of any materials or equipment stored in this type of crate or carton.

No gasoline, benzene, or like flammable materials shall be poured into sewers, manholes, or traps.

All rubbish shall be removed from the site and legally disposed of. Burning of rubbish, waste materials or trash on the site shall not be permitted.

The contractor shall be responsible for the conduct of employees relative to smoking and all smoking shall be in the area designated by the Architect/Engineer.

B. **GENERAL SAFETY AND BUILDING PRECAUTIONS**

Provide and maintain in good repair barricades, railings, etc., as required by law for the protection of the Public. All exposed material shall be smoothly dressed.

At dangerous points throughout the work environment provide and maintain colored lights or flags in addition to above guardrails.

Isolate Owner's occupied areas from areas where demolition and alteration work will be done, with temporary, dustproof, weatherproof, and fireproof enclosures as conditions may require and as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

Cover and protect furniture, equipment and fixtures to remain from soiling, dust, dirt, or damage when demolition work is performed in rooms or areas from which such items have not been removed.

Protect openings made in the existing roofs, floors, and other construction with weatherproof coverings, barricades, and temporary fire rated partitions to prevent accidents.

Repair any damage done to existing work caused by the construction and removal of temporary partitions, coverings, and barricades.

The Contractor will be held responsible for all breakage or other damage to glass up to the time the work is completed.

Provide protection for existing buildings, interior and exterior, finishes, walls, drives, landscaping, lawns (see below), etc. All damages shall be restored to match existing conditions to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.

The Contractor and Owner will define the anticipated area of lawn damage at the project Pre-Construction Meeting. Whether the lawn is sparse or fully developed, any lawn damaged due to the Contractor's work will be replaced with sod by the University. The University's unit cost of $10.00 per square yard and landscaping at a rate of 1.5 times the cost of the sod repairs, the full cost of which will be assessed against the Contractor. At the completion of the project, a deductive Change Order reflecting this cost will be issued.
The Contractor is to include an allowance in his bid for this corrective work.

C. **INTERFERENCE WITH OWNER'S OPERATIONS**

The Owner will be utilizing the Building Facilities to carry on his normal business operation during construction. The Contractor shall schedule performance of the work necessary to complete the project in such a way as to interfere as little as possible with the operation during construction. The Contractor shall schedule performance of the work necessary to complete the project in such a way as to interfere as little as possible with the operation of the Owner.

Work which will interfere with the Owner's occupancy, including interruptions to the Owner's mechanical and electrical services, and essentially noisy operations (such as jackhammering) shall be scheduled in advance. The schedule of alterations shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer and the work shall be done in accordance with the approved schedule.

It is understood that the work is to be carried through to completion with the utmost speed consistent with good workmanship and to meet the construction schedule.

The Contractor shall begin work under the Contract without delay upon receipt of the fully-executed contract and shall substantially complete the project ready for unobstructed occupancy and use of the Owner for the purposes intended within the completion time stated in the contract.

The Contractor shall, immediately upon award of contract, schedule his work and expedite deliveries of materials and performance of subcontractors to maintain the necessary pace to meet the construction schedule.

CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATION AND COORDINATION

A. **FIELD SUPERINTENDENT**

Contractor shall assign a full time project manager/superintendent for the duration of the project. This person shall be experienced and qualified in all phases of the work and shall be present at the site during Contractor’s working hours. The project manager shall have Contractor’s full authority to represent Contractor in all routine operations including payment, changes to the work, and scheduling. Contractor shall not re-assign this individual without prior written permission of the Owner.

B. **MEETINGS**

When directed by the Architect/Engineer, meetings shall be held for the purpose of coordinating and expediting the work. The invited contractors or subcontractors will be required to have qualified representatives at these meetings, empowered to act in their behalf.

C. **COORDINATION**

The Contractor shall also provide a staff adequate to coordinate and expedite the work properly and shall at all times maintain competent supervision of its own work and that of its subcontractors to insure compliance with contract requirements.

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the work under the Contractor.

D. **CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

The Construction Schedule shall be prepared after the award of contract. Soon after, a pre-construction meeting is held with the Owner and the Architect/Engineer to determine the areas to which the Contractor will be allowed access at any one time.

The Contractor is alerted to the fact that areas in which he will be working will be occupied by students and employees of the University as well as the general public. The Contractor's access, to and from the project site, will be confined to limited areas so as not to unduly disrupt the normal activities of the University.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. **GENERAL**

The following temporary facilities descriptions represent standard conditions. Verify accuracy with Architect/Engineer at time of bids.

B. **CONTRACTOR'S OFFICE**

Provide field offices as required. Locate temporary field offices on site where directed by Architect/Engineer.

Appearance and location of field offices shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer.

Provide for all other administrative facilities and storage off the Owner's property.

C. **STORAGE OF MATERIALS**

All materials shall be stored in areas designated by the Architect/Engineer. All stored materials shall be arranged for the minimum disruption to occupants and to allow full access to and throughout the building. Materials stored outdoors shall be neat and orderly and covered to prevent damage or vandalism.

D. **PARKING**

1. **GENERAL**

University parking regulations will be strictly enforced.

Maintain Owner's parking areas free of dirt and debris resulting from operations under the contract.

2. **STANDING AND UNLOADING/LOADING VEHICLES**

All Contractors are to call Wayne State University Public Safety at 577-2222, and give at least 24 hours advance notice that they have vehicles that must be at the job site.

Vehicles will be permitted at the project site only as long as the vehicles are needed for loading/unloading, and must be immediately moved upon completion.

All unauthorized and/or unattended standing vehicles will be subject to ticketing and removal by University Police. Towed vehicles may be reclaimed by calling 577-2222, and paying any assessed charges.

3. COMPLIMENTARY PARKING

There is no complimentary parking for Contractor's employee vehicles.

4. **WAYNE STATE UNIVERSITY PUBLIC/STUDENT PARKING AREAS**

Public Parking, on a first-come first-served basis is available. Contact the office of the One Card System, at 313.577.9513 for information on availability of parking on a contractual basis.

E. **TOILET FACILITIES**

The Owner's designated existing toilet facilities may be used by workers on the project. Contractor shall maintain such facilities in a neat and sanitary condition.

F. **TELEPHONE USE**

If required, the Contractor shall provide and pay for a temporary telephone within the building for his use and that of his subcontractors.

No use of the Owner's telephone (except pay telephones) will be permitted.

G. **ACCESS DEVICES**

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain temporary hoists, ladders, railings, scaffolds, runways, and the like as required for safe, normal access to the permanent construction until the permanent facilities are complete. Each trade shall furnish such additional means of access as may be required for the progress and completion of the work. Such temporary access devices shall meet all applicable local, state, and federal codes and regulations.

H. **HEAT AND VENTILATION**

Provide cold weather protection and temporary heat and ventilation as required during construction to protect the work from freezing and frost damage.

Provide adequate ventilation as required to maintain reasonable interior building air conditions and temperatures, to prevent accumulation of excess moisture, and to remove construction fumes.

Tarpaulins and other materials used for temporary enclosures. Coverings and protection shall be flameproofed.

I. **WATER SERVICE**

Sources of water are available at the site. The Owner will pay for reasonable amounts of water used for construction purposes.

The Contractor shall provide, at the earliest possible date, temporary connections to the water supply sources and maintain adequate distribution for all construction requirements. The Contractor shall protect sources against damage.

Methods of conveying this water shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer and shall not interfere with the Owner's operations.

J. **ELECTRICAL SERVICES**

All charges for reasonable amounts of electrical power energy used for temporary lighting and power required for this work will be paid by the Owner.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain any temporary electrical lighting and power required for this work. At the completion of the work, all such temporary electrical facilities shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor.

Temporary lighting and power shall comply with the regulations and requirements of the National Electrical Code

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

The Architect/Engineer shall at all times have access to the work wherever it is in preparation or in progress and the Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and for observation.

No failure of the Architect/Engineer, during the progress of the work, to discover or reject materials or work not in accordance with the Contract Specifications and Drawings shall be deemed an acceptance thereof nor a waiver of defects therein. Likewise, no acceptance or waiver shall be inferred or implied due to payments made to contractor or by partial or entire occupancy of the work, or installation of materials that are not strictly in accordance with the Contract Specifications and Drawings.

Where tests are specifically called for in the Specifications, the Owner shall pay all costs of such tests and engineering services unless otherwise stated in the contract.

Where tests are not specifically called for in the Specifications, but are required by the Architect/Engineer or Consultant, the Owner shall pay all costs of such tests and engineering services unless the tests reveal that the workmanship or materials used by the Contractor are not in conformity with the Drawings, Specifications, and/or approved shop drawings. In such event, the Contractor shall pay for the tests, shall remove all work and materials so failing to conform and replace with work and materials that are in full conformity.

CLEAN-UP

The Contractor shall at all times keep the Owner's premises and the adjoining premises, driveways and streets clean of rubbish caused by the Contractor's operations and at the completion of the work shall remove all the rubbish, all of his tools, equipment, temporary work and surplus materials, from and about the premises, and shall leave the work clean and ready for use. If the contractor does not attend to such cleaning immediately upon request, the Architect/Engineer may cause such cleaning to be done by others and charge the cost of same to the Contractor.

The Contractor will be responsible for all damage from fire that originates in, or is propagated by, accumulations of rubbish or debris.

All rubbish and debris shall be disposed of off the Owner's property in an approved sanitary landfill site. No open burning of debris or rubbish will be permitted. Job site shall be left neat and clean at the completion of each day's operation.

PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

A. **RECORD DRAWINGS**

At beginning of job, provide one copy of Working Drawings, and record changes, between Working Drawings and "As Builts", including changes made by Addenda, Change Orders, Shop Drawings, etc. These shall be kept up to date. Update to indicate make of all mechanical and electrical equipment and fixtures installed. Keep these Record Prints in good condition and available for inspection by the Architect/Engineer.

Upon completion of the job, turn over to the Architect/Engineer Record Prints of Working Drawings showing all job changes.

B. **OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

Prepare and furnish to the Architect/Engineer three (3) bound copies of "Operating and Maintenance Manual" on all equipment installed under this Contract.

Manual shall include copies of all Manufacturers' "Operating and Service Instructions", including Parts List, Control Diagrams, Description of Control Systems, Operating, Electrical Wiring, and any other information needed to understand, operate and maintain the equipment. The names and addresses of all subcontractors shall be included. These instructions shall be custom-prepared for this job -- catalog cuts will **not** be accepted. Equipment shall be cross-referenced to Section of Specifications and to location shown and scheduled on drawings.

Include Test-Adjust-Balance Report in the Manual.

C. **FINAL INSPECTION**

Secure final inspections from the State of Michigan as soon as the work is completed and immediately submit such Certificates to the Architect/Engineer.

D. **GUARANTEES (See Sections 00510 and 01781)**

Guarantees on material and labor from the General Contractor and his subcontractors shall be as required in Sections 00510 and 01781.

E. **SWORN STATEMENT AND WAIVER OF LIENS *(revised 4-11-2012)***

Prior to final payment, the General Contractor shall provide a Contractor's Sworn Statement and Full Unconditional Waivers of Liens from all subcontractors for material and labor and from all suppliers who provide materials exceeding $1,000. Sworn Statements and signed waivers from all Subcontractors must accompany Pay Applications or they will be returned for such documentation prior to approval.

ASBESTOS HAZARD

A. The contractor shall not start any work in any area that has not been inspected for asbestos by the Owner's Industrial Hygiene Department, or a qualified representative of the Owner and approval is given for work to be done. If asbestos is found, safety measures as recommended by the Owner's Industrial Hygiene Department, or a qualified representative of the Owner, shall be completed, or approval given for work to be done before work is started. The contractor shall not perform any asbestos removal or containment work under the contract.

KEYS

A. The Owner shall provide the contractor keys on loan to have access to the various spaces in order to complete the contract. Contractor will sign for and be responsible for each key on loan, returnable to Owner upon completion of the contract. In case of any lost keys, the Owner will backcharge the contract $250.00 for each core change. In the event that a Contractor wants access to a secured area, he shall give the Owner a minimum 48-hour notice.

SUMMARY OF WORK

SUMMARY OF WORK

PROJECT: Physics Air Handling Unit

WSU PROJECT NO.: 003-266088

PROJECT MANAGER: Omar Alhyari

1. EXAMINATION

   The Contractor shall visit the site and become familiar with conditions under which he will be working. Also meet with the project manager and review site access, storage areas, etc.

2. Description of Work – Project includes **Replace the internal parts in air handler units 1 and 7, upgrade the control system and provide intake hood**.

3. The building is located at

   Wayne State University
   666 West Hancock Avenue
   Detroit, Michigan 48202

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Installation of the Work.
3. Cutting and patching.
4. Progress cleaning.
5. Starting and adjusting.
6. Protection of installed construction.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of

Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or non-conforming Work.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. **Concrete**: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

C. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

D. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Grout.
7. HVAC demolition.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Concrete bases.
10. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95/5 lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.; Clearflow Dielectric Waterway.
b. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Link-Seal.
b. Metraflex Co.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.8 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Piping shall not project beyond walls or steel lines nor shall it hang below slabs more than is absolutely necessary. Particular attention shall be paid to the required clearances.

F. Offset piping where required to avoid interference with other work, to provide greater headroom or clearance, or to conceal pipe more readily. Offsets shall be properly drained or trapped where necessary.

G. Provide swing joints and expansion bends wherever required to allow the piping to expand without undue stress to connections or equipment.

H. Exposed piping around fixtures or in other conspicuous places shall not show tool marks at fittings.

I. Isolate pipe from the building construction to prevent transmission of vibration to the structure and to eliminate noise.

J. Install piping such that any equipment connected to piping may be removed by disconnecting two (2) flanges or unions and removing only one or two pipe sections. All equipment shall have bolted or screwed flanges or unions at pipe connections.

K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections. T-drill system for mechanically formed tee connections and couplings, and Victaulic hole cut piping system are not allowed.

L. Do not route piping through transformer vaults or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment.

M. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

N. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

O. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

P. Install piping at indicated slopes.

Q. Install piping free of sags and bends.

R. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

S. Eccentric reducing couplings shall be provided in all cases where air or water pockets would otherwise occur due to a reduction in pipe size.

T. Cap and plug all openings in pipes during construction with suitable metal plugs or cap to keep out dirt and rubbish until equipment is connected.

U. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

V. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

W. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

   a. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
   b. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type and set screw.
   c. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
   d. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
   e. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

   a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
   b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
   c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
   d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
   e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
   f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
   g. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

X. All pipes extending through the roof shall be flashed with six pound lead flashing extending 6 inches beyond the pipe, welded to a lead sleeve extended up around the vent pipes, and rolled over into the pipe.

Y. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Sleeves placed in floors shall be flush with the ceiling and shall have planed, square ends, extending 2 inches above the finished floor, unless otherwise specified or detailed.
2. Where sleeves pass through reinforced concrete floors, they shall be properly set in position before the concrete is poured, and shall be maintained in position by the Contractor until the concrete is set.
3. Sleeves placed in concrete beams shall be flush with the side of the beam and large enough to accommodate the bare pipe only. All other sleeves shall be of adequate size to accommodate pipe insulation undiminished in size.
4. Pipes passing through below grade perimeter walls or slabs on grade shall have the space between the pipe and sleeve sealed watertight.
5. Pipes passing through above grade floor slabs and masonry walls shall have the space between the pipe or insulation and the sleeve packed with non-asbestos wicking or other suitable, approved, non-combustible material.
6. Pipes passing through walls of Mechanical Equipment Rooms shall be made gas-tight by caulking the space between the pipe and sleeve with a fiber saturated with an approved type of plastic material.

7. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Z. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

AA. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

BB. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Install dielectric fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

B. Unions shall be used in preference to couplings where their use will facilitate dismantling the pipe for maintenance.

C. Pipe sizes indicated shall be carried full size to equipment served. Any change of size to match equipment connection shall be made within one foot of the equipment. At temperature control valves with sizes smaller than connected lines, reduction shall be made immediately adjacent to valves.

D. No Uni-flange pipe adapters will be allowed.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. This Section specifies the motors for HVAC equipment for buildings and structures.

2. Provide all labor, materials, and equipment as necessary to complete all work as indicated on the drawings, and as specified herein for a complete operating system.

3. Applicable sections of Division 26 - Electrical

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings

1. Motors

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, “National Electrical Code”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Motors

A. Motors 1/3 HP and smaller shall be 120 volts, single phase. Motors 1/2 HP and larger shall be 208, 230, or 460 volts, 3 phase. Motors shall be size and rating as indicated on the drawing. Motors that are an integral part of special equipment may vary from above to meet manufacturing standards.

B. Motors shall be NEMA Design B, Class B, 1.15 S.F. at 40 deg. C ambient or 1.00 S.F. at 65 deg. C ambient.

C. Motors 1-1/2 HP and larger shall be cast iron heavy duty premium efficiency inverted rated T Frame.

D. Motors shall be grounded with manufacturer's supplied grounding kit.

E. All motors shall be ball bearing type. Ball bearings shall be sealed on both sides, manufactured be Fafnir, FAG, or SKF.

F. Motors served by variable frequency drives shall have an AEGIS SGR bearing protection ring.

G. Motor enclosure shall be suitable for the service conditions.

H. Motors shall be Super-E manufactured by Baldor, EQP manufactured by Toshiba, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION 220513

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Filled-system thermometers.
2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gages.
5. Gage attachments.
6. Test plugs.
7. Sight flow indicators.
8. Flow Sensors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" for steam and condensate meters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILLED-SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

A. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ashcroft Inc.
b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
c. Weksler.

d. Miljoco.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
4. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Glass or plastic.
9. Ring: Metal.
10. Connector Type(s): Union joint, bottom; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
11. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
    b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

12. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    b. Weksler.
    c. Miljoco.
    d. Ashcroft.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch (229-mm) nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
    b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.3 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.4 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: Copper nickel (90-10) or copper nickel (20-30).
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: Corrosion-resistant steel.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.5 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ashcroft Inc.
    b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    c. Weksler.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi (kPa).
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass or plastic.
10. Ring: Metal.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.6 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15) pipe threads.

C. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.7 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) or NPS 1/2 (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.8 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
2. Emerson Process Management; Brooks Instrument.
3. Ernst Co., John C., Inc.
4. Ernst Flow Industries.
5. Penberthy; A Brand of Tyco Valves & Controls - Prophetstown.

B. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.

C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.

D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F (93 deg C).

F. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.

G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged.

2.9 FLOW SENSORS

A. Annular Flow Sensors

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Dieterich Standard Corp. “Diamond II Annubar”

2. Annular flow sensors shall be made of type 316 stainless steel, rated for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi at 250 degree F.
3. Annular element shall be complete with permanent rust-proof metal identification tag on a chain showing designed flow rates, meter readings or differential pressure outputs at designed flow rates, metered fluid and line size. Needle valves shall be provided for instrument valve connections. Packing gland for retractable type shall be of non-asbestos materials.
4. Station sizes 1/2 inch through 2 inches shall be nipple section type, sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be weld insert type.

B. Venturi Flow Sensors

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Gerand Engineering Co.

2. Venturi flow sensors shall be constructed with threaded brass or bronze bodies in sizes from 1/2" through 2", and welded steel bodies in sizes 2-1/2" and larger. Sensors shall have true venturi construction, and shall be complete with valved pressure taps, quick disconnect fittings, and metal identification tags chained to the sensor.
3. Each sensor shall be individually selected for the point of use. Identification tag shall be stamped with sensor location, flow quantity, and desired meter reading in inches of water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions to allow reading by observer standing on floor.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.

H. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

I. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

J. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

K. Install rising stem gate valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.

L. Install a single pressure gauge for each chilled water pump. Each gauge shall be installed with two minimum ½" sensor lines complete with thread-o-lets or soc-o-lets, nipples, brass body ball valves and reducers. One sensor line shall be connected to the pump discharge piping and the other to the suction piping.

M. Install test plugs in piping tees.

N. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.

O. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

P. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.

Q. Install flow measuring elements and meters in the following locations and elsewhere as indicated:

1. At discharge of each pump.
2. At inlet of each hydronic coil in built-up central systems.

R. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.

S. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.

T. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

U. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

V. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
2. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.
3. Entering and leaving sides of each heating and cooling coil in the air handling units.

W. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers for hydronic application shall be the following:

1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

B. Thermometers for air-duct application shall be the following:

1. Remote-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.

C. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 50 deg C).

B. Scale Range for Steam and Steam-Condensate Piping: 50 to 400 deg F (0 to 200 deg C).

C. Scale Range for Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 45 deg C).

3.6 FLOWMETER SCHEDULE

A. Flowmeters for Chilled-Water Piping: Annular type.

B. Flowmeters for Steam and Steam-Condensate Piping: Venturi type.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
3. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
4. High-performance butterfly valves.
5. Bronze swing check valves.
6. Iron swing check valves.
7. Iron, grooved-end swing-check valves.
8. Iron, center-guided check valves.
9. Spring-assisted in-line check valves.
10. Bronze gate valves.
11. Iron gate valves.
12. Bronze globe valves.
13. Iron globe valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.

3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller.
4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.

b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.3 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
f. DeZurik Water Controls.
g. Hammond Valve.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

B. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.

b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. DeZurik Water Controls.
f. Hammond Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Nickel-plated or -coated ductile iron.

C. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. DeZurik Water Controls.
f. Hammond Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Stainless steel.

D. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.

b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. DeZurik Water Controls.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

E. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. DeZurik Water Controls.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
h. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Nickel-plated or -coated ductile iron.

F. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. DeZurik Water Controls.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.

g. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
h. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Stainless steel.

2.4 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 175 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
d. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
f. Seal: EPDM.

2.5 HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Class 150, Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Flowseal.
d. DeZurik Water Controls.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
b. CWP Rating: 285 psig (1965 kPa) at 100 deg F (38 deg C).
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: Carbon steel, cast iron, ductile iron, or stainless steel.
e. Seat: Reinforced PTFE or metal.
f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
g. Disc: Carbon steel.
h. Service: Bidirectional.

2.6 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.

d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

2.7 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
f. Ends: Flanged.
g. Trim: Bronze.
h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.8 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

A. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
d. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
b. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
c. Seal: EPDM.
d. Disc: Spring operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.

2.9 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hammond Valve.
b. Metraflex, Inc.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
f. Ends: Flanged.
g. Seat: Bronze.

2.10 SPRING-ASSISTED IN-LINE CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Durabla; Model SCV.

2. Description:

a. Stainless steel construction.
b. 316 SS springs.

2.11 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.12 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Disc: Solid wedge.
h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.13 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Powell Valves.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

B. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.14 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for butterfly valves NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger and more than 96 inches (2400 mm) above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches (1520 mm) above finished floor.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Center-Guided Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service except Steam: Globe or butterfly valves.

4. Throttling Service, Steam: Globe valves.
5. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal or resilient-seat check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Grooved-End Steel Piping except Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300): 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze or ductile-iron disc.
2. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300): 175 CWP.
3. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Class 150, single flange.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
5. Iron, Grooved-End Check Valves, NPS 3 to NPS 12 (DN 80 to DN 300): 300 CWP.
6. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125, globe, metal seat.

3.6 LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (15 PSIG (104 kPa) OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Spring-Assisted Check Valves.
2. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, RS.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

1. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
2. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, OS&Y.

3.7 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Spring-Assisted Check Valves.
2. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, RS.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

1. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
2. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, OS&Y.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
2. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Provide all necessary hangers, rods, supports, concrete inserts, etc., and proper size angles, channels, or unistruts to support all piping in a manner allowing movement during expansion and contraction. These supporting structures shall not be overstressed. All piping shall be supported with approved hangers designed for vertical adjustment and capable of carrying normal loads in all conditions of operation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Clevis.
2. Fee and Mason.
3. Anvil.
4. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of hot dip galvanized or cadmium plated.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. PHS Industries, Inc.
2. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

G. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

H. Holes shall not be drilled or punched in beams and supporting members. Do not support piping from roof deck, other piping, ducts or equipment.

I. Hangers and supports shall also be provided at every change of direction and within 1' of any pipe fittings and valves.

J. Pipe hangers in fan rooms and in mechanical equipment rooms shall be provided with suitable vibration isolation units to eliminate noise transmission between the piping and the building structure.

K. Hanger components shall not be used for purposes other than for which they were designed.

L. Vertical runs of piping not subject to appreciable expansion shall be supported by approved wrought steel clamps or collars, securely clamped to the risers. Where required, spring supports and guides shall be provided.

M. Where negligible movement of pipe occurs at hanger locations, rod hangers may be used for suspended lines. For piping supported from below, bases, brackets or structural cross members may be used.

N. If the vertical angle of the hanger is greater than 4 degrees, a traveling device shall be provided for horizontal movement. For piping supported from below, rollers or roller carriages shall be used.

O. Where significant vertical movement of the pipe occurs at the hanger location, a resilient support shall be used. Spring Cushion Hangers may be used where vertical movement does not exceed 1/4".

P. On a riser subject to expansion, only one support of the rigid type shall be used.

Q. Riser clamps shall have a positive means of engagement between the pipe and the clamp.

R. Provide anchors, guides and restraints wherever necessary to support risers, to maintain pipe in position, and to properly distribute expansion.

S. Provide supplemental framing, angles, channels and beams where the anchor locations do not align with the building structure or where the intended loads exceed the structural framing maximum load carrying capacity.

T. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

U. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

V. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.

5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use only circular cross-section rod hangers to connect to building structural attachments to pipe support devices. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

D. Use of "C" clamps and beam clamps of "C" pattern and any modifications thereof is prohibited.

E. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

F. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

G. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

H. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

I. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

J. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

K. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

L. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
3. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
4. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.

5. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
6. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
7. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
8. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
9. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to

M. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

N. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.

O. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
3. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
4. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
5. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
6. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.

P. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

Q. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

R. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

S. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Seton Name Plate Co.
2. Allen Systems, Inc.
3. Brady (W.H.) Co.; Sign Mark Division.
4. Sign Mark Division

2.2 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

G. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

D. Do not use pipe labels or plastic tapes for bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F (52 deg C) or higher.

2.5 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws self-tapping screws.

F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

G. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.6 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch (19 mm) for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: 1-1/2” diameter round with 3/16” top hole, stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain.
3. No painted tags will be accepted.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

C. Number sequences shall be from 1 thru 999 with top line legends as follow:

1.	Chilled Water Supply	CHWS
2.	Chilled Water Return	CHWR
3.	Low Pressure Steam	LPS
4.	Low Pressure Condensate	LPC

2.8 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches (75 by 133 mm) minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

1. Motor Driven Equipment
2. Starters and Disconnect Switches
3. Control Devices

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Legends:

1. Heating and Air Conditioning

a. Chilled Water Supply
b. Chilled Water Return
c. Low Pressure Condensate
d. Low Pressure Steam (15 PSI and below)
e. Condensate Drain

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction, may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch (25 mm) high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. All valves and regulators (except those directly serving equipment) shall be provided with a brass tag securely wired in place on the valve stem below the packing gland nut. Tags shall clearly indicate the part of system, or room name and/or number controlled by the valve.

B. Furnish four (4) hot-press laminated typewritten copies of valve schedule, giving valve number controlled by the valve and location of valve. One copy will be mounted on a directory board in the main mechanical room, and one copy will be placed in each of the three mechanical brochures.

C. Prepare separate directories and drawings for the plumbing, heating, and air conditioning systems showing system layout as installed, and giving the number, location, and purpose of each component. The Contractor shall contact the A/E before starting the directory to insure proper tagging and listing.

D. Where it is necessary to operate more than one valve to control a section of piping, this fact and the numbers of the secondary valves shall be noted on the directory.

E. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

F. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
2. Valve-Tag Color: Natural.
3. Letter Color: Black.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes testing, adjusting and balancing HVAC systems to provide design conditions as indicated by the associated drawings. This Section includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and hydronic system fluid flow rates at the system and distribution system level to the indicated quantities according to tolerances specified herein. The following systems to be included:

    a. Air Systems:
        1) Variable-air-volume systems.

    b. Hydronic Piping Systems:
        1) Constant-flow hydronic systems.

2. Measuring the electrical performance of HVAC equipment.
3. Verification that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
4. Measurement of sound levels as related to rotating mechanical equipment.
5. Vibration testing and analysis of all rotating equipment greater than or equal to 10 hp.
6. Measurement of duct leakage.
7. Reporting results of the activities and procedures specified in this Section.

B. The testing, adjusting and balancing of the air and hydronic systems shall be performed by an independent TAB contractor contracted directly by the Owner.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rates and air patterns at the system or terminal level. At the system level an example would be reducing fan speed; at the terminal level an example would be changing a damper position.

C. Balance: To proportion air or water flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches and terminals with respect to design quantities.

D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person’s skin than is normally dissipated.

E. Independent: Not affiliated with or in employment of any Contractor.

F. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

G. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

H. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

I. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.

J. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.

K. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

L. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

M. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

N. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

O. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

P. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Agent: The entity responsible for performing and reporting the TAB procedures.

Q. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium (fluid or energy) enters or leaves the distribution system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor’s Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

B. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed and prior to commencing work, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

C. Certified TAB reports.

D. Sample report forms, other than those standard forms from AABC, NEBB or TABB.

E. List of instruments and associated calibration reports to be used on project; at a minimum, this shall include the following information:

1. Instrument type and make (manufacturer and model number).
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Agent shall be an independent testing, adjusting and balancing professional services provider certified by AABC or NEBB and have a minimum of five years' experience on projects of similar scope and complexity (unless waived by WSU FP&M). Approved TAB Agent shall be considered from the following:

1. Absolut Balancing Company – South Lyon, MI.
2. Air Flow Testing, Inc. – Lincoln Park, MI.
3. Enviro-Aire/Total Balance, Inc. – St. Clair Shores, MI.
4. International Test and Balance – Southfield, MI.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Commissioning Authority on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan. This will be carried out to develop a mutual understanding of the requirements for system configuration and scheduling. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor, TAB technicians mechanical contractor, electrical contractor and controls contractor. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Commissioning Authority.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 – "Air Balancing."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

C. Systems shall be fully operational prior to system balancing. If a commissioning program is in place, all startup, testing and verification (STV) procedures shall be complete prior to initiation of TAB activities.

D. Test, adjust, and balance the air systems before hydronic systems.

E. Construction Review: Provide onsite visit upon either completion of a commissioning program start-up phase or 100% controls completion and full system operability. Submit a “Systems Ready To TAB” checklist to Engineer for completion by the appropriate installing contractors.

F. The mechanical contractor shall complete the installation and start all HVAC systems to ensure they are working properly, and shall perform all other items to assist the TAB contractor in performing the testing, adjusting, and balancing of the HVAC systems. Completion of a Systems Ready To TAB” checklist is required by the appropriate installing contractor prior to the beginning of TAB.

G. The mechanical contractor shall make any necessary changes to the impellers, motors, sheaves, belts, dampers as required by the TAB contractor at no additional cost to the owner. Adjustable pitch sheaves shall be replaced with fixed pitch sheaves after completing system balancing. Replaced sheaves and belts shall be disposed of by mechanical contractor.

H. The temperature control contractor shall complete the installation, and operate and test all control systems to ensure they are functioning properly as designed. The temperature control contractor shall assist the TAB contractor as needed to verify the operation and calibration of all temperature control systems. Completion of a Systems Ready To TAB” checklist is required by the appropriate installing contractor prior to the beginning of TAB.

I. Demonstration of mechanical equipment shall be performed by the mechanical contractor, or by factory trained manufacturer's representative as specified.

J. Provide instruments and technicians as required to verify readings under direction of Commissioning Authority

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Instrumentation shall be provided as necessary and appropriate to perform the work. The instrument shall be factory calibrated, and shall be used with the factory-determined application factors. When reasonable doubt of accuracy exists, recalibration of any or all instrumentation shall be performed as requested by the Commissioning Authority.

B. Proprietary test equipment shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. The manufacturer's representative shall provide the equipment, demonstrate use of the equipment, and assist the TAB contractor or Commissioning Authority in the testing process.

C. Make instruments available to the Commissioning Authority to facilitate TAB data verification during testing.

D. Test pressure taps, pressure gages, thermometers and wells shall be installed by the mechanical contractor as indicated or specified.

E. Flow measuring stations, flow-limiting devices and balancing valves shall be installed by the mechanical contractor as indicated or specified.

F. All manual volume dampers located above ceilings shall be outfitted with a ribbon of consistent color and type and installed by mechanical contractor for facilitation of locating dampers during TAB.

G. Any additional required pressure and flow taps, and thermometer wells in locations where permanent installation devices are not indicated or specified shall be provided by the mechanical contractor.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine strainers. Verify that mechanical contractor has replaced startup screens with permanent screens having indicated perforations.

J. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

L. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping; mechanical contractor to assist as necessary.

M. Temperature controls contractor shall aid in the examination of operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

N. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures to the Commissioning Authority. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Procedure shall include a project specific approach which integrates general methods as set forth by the AABC as per National Standards for Total System Balance and/or NEBB as per Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.

C. Verify completion of the “Systems Ready to TAB” report. It shall include the following items:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, the mechanical contractor shall install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Note in report, as applicable, all final settings of variable frequency drives for specified design conditions, the associated static pressures/differential pressures observed and the conditions under which the system was tested, adjusted and balanced.

E. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity as applicable. This plan shall be discussed and agreed upon with the Commissioning Authority. The final plan for diversity shall be reflected in the report by which it pertains.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Discuss plan to simulate diversity with Engineer and document agreed upon procedure prior to beginning work.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Coordinate with temperature control contractor to calibrate any airflow measuring devices installed in the air-handling systems. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

6. Re-measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

7. Upon completion of the above scope of work, place all variable air terminal units to full cooling mode, measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit. At this time, coordinate with the temperature controls contractor to verify that all variable air terminal unit dampers, namely the critical terminal unit damper, are near but less than 100% open. Adjust system to achieve this condition therefore optimizing energy consumption and validating design airflow conditions during requirements for full load.
8. Record final fan-performance data.

C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump at maximum RPM with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

    a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Architect and comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps."

2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.

a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.

3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.

J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR STEAM SYSTEMS

A. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

B. Measure and record upstream and downstream steam pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

C. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.

D. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

E. Verify the operation of each steam trap.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Airflow.
3. Air pressure drop.
4. Inlet steam pressure.

3.12 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Adjust pumps to within 10% of design GPM at design temperature. Excess pump pressure shall be eliminated by trimming the pump impeller by the Mechanical Contractor (this shall be carried out by the mechanical contractor).

C. General rotating equipment maximum allowable self-excited, total unfiltered vibration velocity shall not exceed 0.15 inches per second peak to peak. Individual velocity amplitude peaks of filtered readings are not to exceed 0.10 inches per second peak to peak.

D. Direct drive pump maximum allowable self-excited, total unfiltered vibration velocity shall not exceed 0.10 inches per second peak to peak. Individual velocity amplitude peaks of filtered readings are not to exceed 0.05 inches per second peak to peak.

3.13 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices. Also, include system schematic diagrams consistently referenced with all equipment and test points, and preliminary test data.

B. Status Reports: Prepare [weekly] monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.14 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Upon verification and approval of draft reports, submit 1 complete set of final reports certified by the TAB contractor for the Architect and 2 sets for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals. Bind report forms complete with schematic diagrams and data in reinforced, vinyl, 3-ring binder manuals.
2. As-built system schematic diagrams consistently referenced with all equipment and test points, and final test data.
3. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
4. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.

b. Notable characteristics of systems.
c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
b. Conditions of filters.
c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s); this should be tested in both maximum and minimum conditions.
    j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s); this should be tested in both maximum and minimum outdoor air conditions.
    k. Relief airflow in cfm (L/s); this should be tested in both maximum and minimum outdoor air conditions.
    l. Outdoor-air damper position.
    m. Return-air damper position.
    n. VFD frequency setting (Hz) and final static pressure set point; clearly indicate system configuration during testing.
    o. Calibration of airflow stations (any that exist on the air-handling unit).

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Coil type.
    d. Number of rows.
    e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
    f. Make and model number.
    g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
    h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
    i. Tube and fin materials.
    j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
    c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
    d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
    i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
    k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
    l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
    m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
    n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
    o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Arrangement and class.
   g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
   h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

2. Motor Data:

   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
   f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
   g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

   a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
   b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
   c. Fan rpm.
   d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
   e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
   f. VFD frequency setting (Hz) and associated 2/3 static pressure reading in inches wg corresponding to design airflow.

H. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

   a. Unit identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Service.
   d. Make and size.
   e. Model number and serial number.
   f. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
   g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
   h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
   i. Pump rpm.
   j. Impeller diameter in inches (mm).
   k. Motor make and frame size.
   l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
   m. Voltage at each connection.
   n. Amperage for each phase.
   o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Static head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    c. Actual impeller size in inches (mm).
    d. Full-open flow rate in gpm (L/s).
    e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    i. Final water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
    j. Voltage at each connection.
    k. Amperage for each phase.
    l. Final design flow rate using discharge metering valve (ie triple duty valve, multi-purpose valve) at maximum VFD frequency (Hz); indicate differential pressure in feet of head at design conditions.
    m. Final VFD frequency setting (Hz) and associated 2/3 differential pressure (psig) measurement/set point required to achieve design conditions; clearly indicate system configuration during testing.
    n. Calibration of hydronic flow station(s).

I. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

    a. Instrument type and make.
    b. Serial number.
    c. Application.
    d. Dates of use.
    e. Dates of calibration.

3.15 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

    a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
    b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
    c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
    d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
    e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.

3. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

   a. Calcium silicate.
   b. Cellular glass.
   c. Flexible elastomeric.
   d. Mineral fiber.
   e. Phenolic.
   f. Polyolefin.

2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
3. Insulating cements.
4. Adhesives.
5. Mastics.
6. Lagging adhesives.
7. Sealants.
8. Factory-applied jackets.
9. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
10. Field-applied cloths.
11. Field-applied jackets.
12. Tapes.
13. Securements.
14. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

B. Protect insulation against dirt, water, and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet insulation.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Calcium Silicate:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Industrial Insulation Group (The); Thermo-12 Gold.

2. Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
3. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
4. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

G. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
7. Factory fabricated shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

H. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
   b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.

I. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
   b. Johns Manville; Microlite.

c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
d. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

J. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

A. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type III, without factory-applied jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a.
b. Johns Manville; 1000 Series Spin-Glas.
c. Owens Corning; High Temperature Industrial Board Insulations.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

C. Phenolic:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Kingspan Corp.; Koolphen K.

2. Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type III, Grade 1.
3. Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
4. Factory fabricated shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

D. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
b. Nomaco Inc.; IMCOLOCK, IMCOSHEET, NOMALOCK, and NOMAPLY.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F (927 deg C). Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. tested and certified to provide a [**1**] [**2**]-hour fire rating by a NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; Super Firetemp M.

B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a [**1**] [**2**]-hour fire rating by a NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F (10 to 427 deg C).

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, Polyisocyanurate, and Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).

D. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.

E. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

F. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

G. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.

2.5 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2.7 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
4. Color: White or gray.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Color: Aluminum.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Color: White.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Johns Manville; Zeston.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

    a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
    b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

        1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
        2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
        3) Tee covers.
        4) Flange and union covers.
        5) End caps.
        6) Beveled collars.
        7) Valve covers.
        8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.

    a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
    b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricated fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

E. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
b. Polyguard; Insulrap No Torch 125.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).

2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, wide with wing or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

   a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
   b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

   a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
   b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).
   c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.

   a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

Q. Continue insulation vapor barrier through penetrations except where prohibited by code. It is essential that the integrity of the vapor barrier is maintained. Fasteners or other securing devices that may unintentionally penetrate or otherwise damage the vapor barrier are prohibited. Where fasteners must penetrate the vapor barrier, the vapor barrier shall be repaired with a patch or tape of the same materials.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping"irestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches (75 mm) from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches (150 mm) from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches (75 mm).
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch (150-mm) centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum, at least 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly

against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over

adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

E. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

F. All sectional pipe covering shall be neatly and tightly applied with unbroken lengths and with the ends of the sections firmly butted together. Longitudinal joints shall be on the least conspicuous side of the pipe and slightly staggered. Fiberglass cloth or other coating shall be lapped over all joints and well pasted or cemented down in a neat and inconspicuous manner.

G. Extend insulation through all sleeves in order to produce a continuous application.

H. Secure calcium silicate pipe insulation with stainless steel bands.

I. Insulation for piping shall be continuous through hangers and supports.

J. Provide insulation inserts and insulation protection shields at hanger or support locations.

K. Where a vapor barrier is not required on insulated piping in size less than 4" inch, hangers and supports may be attached directly to piping with insulation completely covering hanger or support and jacket sealed at support rod penetration. Do not use ring hangers on cold piping.

L. Where riser clamps are required to be attached directly to piping requiring vapor barrier, extend insulation and vapor barrier jacketing/coating around riser clamps.

M. Insulate all drip pockets, end caps, etc. on all lines, except where otherwise noted. Thickness of insulation, vapor barriers, jackets and finishes shall match adjacent piping.

3.7 CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Boiler Breechings and Ducts:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation material.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.
3. On exposed applications without metal jacket, finish insulation surface with a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth. Overlap edges at least 1 inch (25 mm). Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.

3. Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to insulation surface. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch (25 mm). Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Finish flange insulation same as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed insulation sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
3. Finish fittings insulation same as pipe insulation.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install mitered segments of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
2. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
3. Finish valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

3.8 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.10 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

F. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.11 PHENOLIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.12 POLYOLEFIN INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.13 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.14 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two

locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.16 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.17 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

B. Concealed, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

C. Concealed, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

D. Concealed, exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

E. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.

F. Exposed, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of] the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

G. Exposed in unconditioned spaces, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

H. Exposed, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

I. Exposed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.

J. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

K. Exposed in unconditioned spaces, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

L. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.18 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Concealed, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

C. Concealed, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

D. Concealed, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

E. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

F. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

G. Exposed, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

H. Exposed, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

I. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

J. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. (32-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.19 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

1. Provide insulated equipment containing fluids below ambient temperature with vapor retarding jackets.
2. Provide insulated equipment containing fluids above ambient temperature with jackets.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

C. Steam Pressure Reducing Station: Insulate for a distance of minimum 5 pipe diameters upstream and downstream of the steam pressure reducing station with calcium silicate insulation. Insulation thickness shall be not less than 4 inches.

D. Steam Humidifiers: Insulate with a 1-1/2 inch thick calcium-silicate block insulation.

E. Pressure-Powered Pumps: Insulate with removable insulation covers. The cover shall enclose pump surfaces and flanges, and shall be fabricated with galvanized box frame and 1-1/2" thick calcium silicate.

F. Hot Water Pumps: Insulate with removable insulation covers. The cover shall enclose pump surfaces and flanges, and shall be fabricated with galvanized box frame and 1-1/2" thick calcium silicate.

G. Heat-exchanger (water-to-water for cooling service) insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

H. Heat-exchanger (water-to-water for heating service) insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

I. Steam-to-hot-water converter insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

J. Heating-hot-water air-separator, expansion/compression tank insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Calcium Silicate: 2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.

3.20 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Hot water heating piping inside radiation, convectors, or cabinet heater enclosures.
2. Steam traps.
3. Control valves except for chilled water.
4. Fire protection piping.
5. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

C. Insulate cold pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature with vapor retardant jackets with self-sealing laps.

1. Chilled Water.
2. Condensate Drain.
3. Refrigerant Suction.

D. PVC jackets shall be installed on insulated piping in conjunction with fitting covers to provide a total sealed system as required by USDA and FDA for applications in food and pharmaceutical facilities.

3.21 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
c. Polyolefin: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.

B. Chilled Water and Brine, 40 Deg F (5 Deg C) and below:

1. NPS 3 (DN 80) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
c. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

2. NPS 4 (DN 100) to NPS 12 (DN 300): Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
c. Phenolic: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

C. Chilled Water and Brine, above 40 Deg F (5 Deg C):

1. NPS 3 (DN 80) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
c. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

2. NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

D. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F (93 Deg C) and below:

1. NPS 3 (DN 80) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

2. NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

E. Steam and Steam Condensate, 350 Deg F (177 Deg C) and below:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

2. NPS 1 (DN 25) and NPS 1-1/4: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 2-1/2 inches thick.

3. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 3 inches (75 mm) thick.

F. Steam and Steam Condensate, above 350 Deg F (177 Deg C):

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 2-1/2 inches thick.

2. NPS 1 (DN 25) thru NPS 3: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 3 inches (75 mm) thick.

3. NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

G. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

H. Hot Service Drains:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Calcium Silicate: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

I. Hot Service Vents:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Calcium Silicate: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.22 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
d. Phenolic: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
e. Polyolefin: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

B. Hot Service Drains:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Calcium Silicate: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

C. Hot Service Vents:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Calcium Silicate: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.23 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed: Vertical ductwork and plenums in mechanical equipment rooms and in finished spaces shall be provided with a jacket to a height of 10' above finished floor. Horizontal ductwork and plenums within 10’ above finished floor in mechanical equipment rooms and in finished spaces shall be completely provided with a jacket.

1. PVC: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) thick.

E. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

F. Piping, Exposed: Vertical piping in mechanical equipment rooms and in finished spaces shall be provided with a jacket to a height of 10' above finished floor. Horizontal piping within 10' above finished spaces shall be completely provided with a jacket.

1. PVC: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) thick.

3.24 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches (1800 mm):

1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick.
2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or 316, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) thick.

E. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches (1800 mm):

1. Aluminum, Smooth with 1-1/4-Inch- (32-mm-) Deep Corrugations: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or 316, Smooth, with 1-1/4-Inch- (32-mm-) Deep Corrugations: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.

F. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

G. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick.
2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or 316, Smooth 2B Finish with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230913 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Control piping, tubing and wiring.
2. Pneumatic control devices.
3. Electric controls devices.
4. Control air compressors, dryers, and pressure regulation stations.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include performance data, components and accessories, wiring diagrams, dimensions, weights and loadings, field connections, and required clearances.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
5. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. The building controls are to generally be DDC. The air handling unit dampers (both unit mounted and duct mounted), actuators and coil control valves are to utilize pneumatic operators. All controlling systems will be DDC and control these pneumatic actuators via EPs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Siemens.

2.2 ELECTRICAL AND INTERLOCKS

A. Control Contractor shall furnish and mount electrical relays, switches, solenoids, transformers, etc., that are part of the control contract, and Electrical Contractor shall make the electrical interconnections as shown on control drawings. Electrical interconnections between controls and items of equipment shall be made by Electrical Contractor.

2.3 RELAYS AND SWITCHES

A. Accessory pneumatic and electric relays and switches shall be furnished as required to complete the control functions. Relays shall energize control system on equipment start, interface between pneumatic and electrical system, modify control air pressures, or increase system capacity of controllers. Switches shall provide high or low temperature or pressure safety limits or alarms, or change proportional to two position control. Input and output ports shall have suitable pressure gauges. P.E. switches shall be furnished with neon pilot lamps.

B. Fire alarm and trouble relays shall be wired to a normally closed set of contacts for reporting of status to the Energy Management Control System cabinet where applicable.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. AMCA-rated, multiple opposed blade style constructed of either extruded aluminum or minimum 16 gauge galvanized steel with reinforced, rigid frames. Complete with all necessary mounting hardware, linkage, jackshafts and supports. Integral damper/operator assemblies are not acceptable. Damper operators shall be accessible from the exterior of the unit when possible.

B. Blade edge and end gasketing: Closed cell neoprene or stainless steel wiper style with optional blade end overlap on frame, oilite bronze bearings.

C. Leakage: No more than one half of one percent (0.5%), measured at 4 inches W.G. differential pressure.

2.5 ACTUATORS

A. Pneumatic Valve Operators: Rolling neoprene diaphragm style, either normally open or normally closed as required.

B. Pneumatic Damper Operators:

1. Damper operators shall have flexible rolling diaphragms and capacity to handle the required load under all conditions. The operators shall be provided with suitable brackets rigidly mounted and adequate means for field adjustment to provide proper operation. The operator shall not require lubrication. Flexible rolling diaphragms shall be replaceable type. Multiple operators shall be installed if deemed necessary for proper operation.
2. For 100% outdoor air units 2 position, spring return, electronic actuators shall be used, unless noted otherwise, Siemens GCA Series or approved equal. Multiple operators shall be installed if required for proper operation.

C. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.

D. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.

2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.

2.6 CONTROL VALVES

A. Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fluid control valves shall be single seated, straight through, globe with renewable hardened seats and high lift contoured stainless steel plugs and seats, allowing tight shutoff. Valves shall have modified linear control characteristic for steam valve service, and equal percentage characteristic for water service. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall have threaded bronze bodies, and valves 2-1/2 inches and larger in size shall have flanged cast iron bodies. Stem packing shall be spring loaded, self-adjusting Teflon cones. Valve operators shall be rolling neoprene diaphragm style, either normally open or normally closed as required. Electronic valve operators will be allowed with prior Owner approval.

C. Valves shall have metal actuators rather than plastic, and copper tubing pneumatic connections.

D. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Single seated, straight through, Class 125 threaded bronze body.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Single seated, straight through, globe, Class 125 flanged bronze body.
3. Internal Construction: Renewable hardened seats and high lift contoured stainless steel plugs and seats allowing tight shutoff, spring loaded stem packing with self-adjusting Teflon cones.
4. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
5. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.

E. Steam system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Single seated, straight through, Class 125 threaded bronze body.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Single seated, straight through, globe, Class 125 flanged bronze body.
3. Internal Construction: Renewable hardened seats and high lift contoured stainless steel plugs and seats allowing tight shutoff, spring loaded stem packing with self adjusting Teflon cones.
4. Flow Characteristics: Modified linear characteristics.
5. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of operating (inlet) pressure.

F. Butterfly Valves:

1. Butterfly valves used as isolation valves on chilled water systems shall be provided with pneumatic actuators and 4-way, direct acting, 2 position solenoid valves with 2 limit switches, magnetically operated hermetically sealed dry contacts with LED indication in NEMA 4 enclosure.

2.7 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Duct smoke detectors shall be as indicated in the electrical documents.

B. Refer to Division 26 for power supply and reset station.

2.8 FREEZESTATS

A. A 20' capillary tube sensing element shall be serpentined from side to side and from top to bottom in the fan housing. The capillary tube shall sense the coldest one foot section and open the fan motor control circuit and stop the fan when the sensed temperature falls below 35^{o}F. The sensing element shall be installed with chafe protection at attachment points. Provide manual reset button. Multiple freezestats shall be used in large outdoor air ducts as necessary for adequate coverage.

2.9 FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Paragon Controls

b. Greenheck

c. Sure Air

d. Air Flow Monitoring

B. Sensors: Vortex shedding or thermal mass flow, temperature and pressure compensating type.

C. Accessories: Include probe mounted transmitter junction box, transmitter and system electronic enclosure with a velocity profiler with digital display.

2.10 AIR SUPPLY

A. Control and Instrumentation Tubing:

1. Hard drawn, type "L" copper tubing, ASTM B16, with solder joint fittings. Compression type fittings may be used for control device connections and shut-off valves only.
2. Polyethylene: Refer to “Pneumatic Piping Installation” for acceptable application.

B. Control Air Compressors

1. Existing to be reused.

C. Pressure Regulating Station:

1. Duplex with Spence, Fisher, or Norgren pressure reducing valve, a King "Ultra-C" filter, a safety pressure relief valve, and inlet and outlet pressure gauges.
2. Provide filters with a mechanically activated condensate drain trap Hankison "Trip-L-Trap" or approved equal piped to the nearest floor drains.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. No pneumatic control line will be run through a control cabinet unless it is connected to a control device within that cabinet.
2. Only copper control tubing shall be used to connect to steam or hot water control valves.
3. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

B. Control Devices:

1. Low temperature freeze protection thermostats shall be installed downstream of the heating coils in HVAC units.
2. All thermostats shall be field calibrated and verified.
3. Outdoor air sensors shall be installed on the north or west walls/equipment, and provided with sun and damage guards.
4. Immersion sensors shall be provided with immersion wells.
5. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

C. Control Air:

1. A PE switch for low pressure alarm shall be installed after air dryer, PRV and gauges, and connected to the local or Central Control.
2. Install valved bypass line around the compressed air dryer to allow servicing the dryer without system interruption.
3. Install valved bypass line around the compressor automatic drain to allow repair or replacement without system interruption.
4. Pipe manual and automatic drains to nearest floor drain.
5. Mount compressor and tank unit on vibration isolators as specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Isolate air supply with wire-braid-reinforced rubber hose. Secure and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions and seismic-control requirements.
6. Supply instrument air from compressor units through filter, pressure-reducing valve, and pressure relief valve, with pressure gages and shutoff and bypass valves.

D. Special Equipment: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. All control instruments, valves, etc., shall be carefully adjusted and set for proper operating of the equipment served as noted herein or as required by the equipment manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

E. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

G. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

H. Install steam and condensate instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping."

I. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.

J. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 PNEUMATIC PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Copper Tubing: Pipe shall be securely installed without dents and other imperfections, and it shall be capable of withstanding a rigid test against leakage. Piping shall be installed during the construction of the building, and it shall be protected from damage and placed in concealed positions where possible. Piping installed in plastered walls shall be recessed into the wall so that it will be covered by a full thickness of plaster. No plastic caps shall be allowed. Gauge taps, etc., shall use barbed plugs.

B. Polyethylene may be used as follows:

1. Exposed installations (Equipment Rooms, etc.): Single polyethylene tubing may be run exposed for lengths 18 inch or less. For lengths which exceed 18 inches, the lines shall be run within enclosed trough or conduit, and this tube carrier system shall be installed in a workmanlike manner, parallel to building lines, and adequately supported. All connections, except for terminal connection to valves, damper operators, etc., shall be made inside trough, junction boxes, or control cabinets. Exposed polyethylene tubing is acceptable only in control cabinets and, in a maximum 18" length, when connecting control devices which require a flexible connection to allow movement.
2. Factory manufactured bundles of polyethylene tubing, which are of the semi-rigid design with outer sheaths of aluminum and polyethylene, may be installed without additional trough or conduit envelope, provided that the bundled tube system is installed in the same workmanlike manner as specified for trough and conduit systems. Single or bundled tubing will not be allowed in concealed locations such as pipe chases, suspended ceilings, within walls, etc., unless run in conduit.
3. Concealed installations: Single polyethylene tubes and standard bundles of polyethylene tubing shall be run within enclosed trough or EMT conduit. Fitting connections shall not be made within an inaccessible area.

C. Number-code or color-code control air piping for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control tubing.

D. Pressure Gages or Test Plugs: Install on branch lines at each receiver controller and on signal lines at each transmitter, except individual room controllers.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide field supervision, and calibration and start up service.

B. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner's Operating Engineer and acquaint him with all of the operating characteristics of all equipment installed by him including the TCS and all other systems, at the same time operating each and every system individually for a period of two days, unless otherwise specified. During this two day period the building's Operations Manual shall be used for reference.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
2. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

END OF SECTION 230913

SECTION 230923 – DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Manufacturers: Siemens.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for connection to the existing direct digital Building Management System (BMS) as specified herein. The BMS Contractor shall have total system responsibility for the installation including the following:

1. Non-BACnet Installations: Furnish and install all software, hardware, data base, conduit, wire, cable, building level network control units, floor level network control units and required connections for a complete and functional system to monitor and control points as specified, including software and data base generation, loading, debugging, and start-up.
2. Furnish and install all network cabling, conduits, network switches, routers for a complete and functional network system, ending at the facility's top-level building network switch, or at the nearest existing building level controllers as determined by Owner. Standard mode of connection shall be Ethernet
3. Generation of color graphic displays at the existing graphic terminal for each mechanical system connected to the system. Graphics to include all dynamic point data information associated with each major mechanical system and setpoints.
4. Provide complete hardware and software documents, shop drawings, operating and maintenance manuals and classroom training of operators and maintenance personnel at the site. Provide as-built control drawings in CAD format to Owner.
5. Provide a dedicated power supply to each controller cabinet and communications interface. Provide manufacturers recommended grounding to each controller cabinet, and dedicated 120V, 20A circuit with locking clip on breaker. Clearly label circuit in panel.
6. Accomplish acceptance tests, including point-to-point verification, with alarming verification including messages for all critical alarm and life safety points. Typical points requiring messaged alarming include but are not limited to:
    a. Control air compressor
    b. 24 hour fans and pumps (i.e. Freeze Protection)
    c. Critical temperature and humidity control areas (i.e. Archiving/Museum)
    d. Critical pressure control areas and systems (i.e. Laboratories and Lab Systems)
    e. Critical systems (i.e. Fire and Security)
    f. State/Federally regulated areas (i.e. Animal Areas)
7. Provide connections for all electrical devices provided by the BMS contractor to the controllers.
8. Provide proper marking and identification of all devices, wiring, and controls. Equipment labels should indicate device name, address, room location, etc.
9. Schedule all non-24 hour equipment in accordance with generally approved University guidelines for energy usage and in accordance with the Owner. Non-24 hour equipment

shall be scheduled as soon as practical to avoid excessive use of University resources prior to turnover to the University.

10. Provide any additional support that may be required to facilitate full integration of all control devices, including hardware communication troubleshooting with 3rd party devices (Variable Frequency Drives, packaged controllers, etc.).
11. Demolition Requirements: Demolition shall include removal of all associated control components (sensors, switches, etc.), wiring, and database at the front end (point definitions, programming, etc.)
12. Guarantee.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.
2. Division 23 Section “Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC”.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. I/O: Input/output.

C. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The temperature control system shall be of the DDC type, connected to the University's present Building Management System.

B. System controllers connected to floor level (BACnet MS/TP) devices shall perform all necessary MS/TP network routing to facilitate network efficiency and reduce communication and control lag. When system controllers cannot perform this function, dedicated BACnet MS/TP routing hardware shall be provided.

C. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for Siemens Building Control Systems and shall not be custom designed especially for this project. All components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use, and shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Controller cabinets with all electronics and transducers, including on-board communications capability and database memory battery back-up. Provide latest revision firmware and largest available memory board.
2. Communications interface devices.
3. Printed circuit assemblies, point modules.
4. Auxiliary device enclosures.
5. Control and status relays.
6. Current transformers.
7. Thermowells (Mechanical Contractor shall install wells furnished by the BMS contractor)
8. Temperature and pressure transmitters.
9. Water flow sensors and transmitters.
10. Electric to pneumatic transducers.
11. Pneumatic to electric transducers, standard shall be 0 to 20 psi unless noted otherwise, include brass fittings on all pneumatic devices.

12. Power supplies to controller cabinets, transducers, and other control devices.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit complete shop drawings of the proposed BMS for approval including sequence of operation, valve ranges, DDC logical points and physical addresses, typical system information such as fan CFM, voltage, FLA, HP, GPM, etc.
2. Submit complete shop drawings of the proposed BMS system for approval including, but not be limited to the following:

    a. I/O point summary with recommended set points, start/stop times, time delays, etc.
    b. Operator and hardware point numbers, logical names and user names.
    c. Controller unit schematic wiring, layout sheet including logical point names, valve ranges, etc.
    d. Fan and mechanical system schematic diagrams showing BMS sensor locations, including valve ranges, CFM, voltage, FLA, GPM and areas served.
    e. One-line diagrams for sensors, control points, and terminations, including labeling to controller cabinets, with all components, signal values, and cables.
    f. Terminal cabinets, including labeled terminal blocks.
    g. Connections to existing loops, controls, and panels.
    h. Internal and external wiring of relays and contacts.
    i. Schematic of all major equipment provided.
    j. Operator, maintenance, and software programming manuals.
    k. Spare parts list and prices.
    l. Complete sequence of operation, description, control logic flow diagrams, and completed programming sheets in manual form for each mechanical system controlled.

3. All manufacturer's drawings, catalog cuts, and specifications shall be properly identified with the Engineer's project number and title. Each piece of equipment shall be properly identified as to its location and equipment number. Verify Equipment numbering with the Owner.
4. Submittal data relevant to panel schedules and other pertinent equipment information requiring approval prior to field installation shall be forwarded from the BMS Contractor. Upon receipt of approval, the BMS Contractor shall proceed with installation, set-up, calibration and check out of the various control and monitoring systems. At the completion of components and systems installation the Contractor shall request in writing that the Owner inspect and approve satisfactory operation as specified under "Acceptance Procedure".

C. As-built Drawings:

1. At the completion of the project as-built drawings shall be submitted to the Owner, showing conduit size and location, cable and wire identification, panel and sensor locations, and device layouts with panels, branch circuit numbers, and wiring diagrams for each type of typical field point wiring and for each specific variation, and data trunk riser diagram.
2. Furnish 3 sets of neatly drawn as-built diagrams of the temperature control systems, complete with sequence of operations, valve ranges, cabinet layout sheets, point logical

names and physical addresses. One set to be mounted in plastic covers located in control cabinets in the field, two sets to be delivered to Construction Representative for Archives and records. One set of AutoCAD as-built drawings on CDROM shall be furnished to Design Representative to be delivered to Engineering and Architectural Services. File naming convention shall be as determined by Owner.

3. BMS Contractor is to keep a current marked-up copy of as-built drawings on site at all times once installation started.

D. Operations and Maintenance Manuals:

1. The system shall be provided with complete maintenance and operation instructions including, but not limited to the following:

   a. Complete electronic schematic wiring diagrams for printed circuit boards, DDC Controller cabinets and other equipment included in these Specifications.
   b. Complete instruction set in manual form for operation of the system.
   c. Complete instruction set in manual form for adding and deleting of points and interface device panels including all relevant parameters such as descriptor inputs, point types, change-of-state type, functions, etc.
   d. Complete diagnostic and trouble-shooting procedures set in manual form.
   e. Complete instruction set in manual form for all software and firmware.

2. Any updates to firmware, software, and hardware shall be fully documented at or before the time of delivery.

1.6 INPUT/OUTPUT SUMMARY FORM

A. The following I/O Summary Form is a sample form illustrating the typical information required of the various building systems. Any device connected to the BMS that is also controlled by some local device (e.g.: light switch, P.E., high limit stat, twist timer, etc.) must be defined as an DI point. Provide dry contact from local device to digital input at controller and programming necessary to accomplish sequence of operation.

B. Typical control points connected to the BMS system are as follows:

1. HVAC Systems:

   a. Supply fan (status and control).
   b. Heating coil temperature.
   c. Cooling coil temperature.
   d. Discharge air temperature.
   e. Damper control.
   f. Steam valve control.
   g. Cooling coil control.
   h. VAV - Static Pressure Sensors.
   i. VAV - Variable Frequency Drive Remote Enable/Disable through LAN connection.
   j. VAV - Variable Frequency Drive status through LAN connection.
   k. Flow stations on VAV systems.

2. Chilled Water Systems:

   a. Chilled water pump (status and control).
   b. Chilled water supply temperature.
   c. Chilled water return temperature.

3. Miscellaneous Building Systems:

   a. Outdoor air temperature.
   b. Temperature control air compressor low pressure alarm.
   c. Fire (trouble circuit).
   d. Fire (fire alarm circuit).
   e. Microprocessor fault indication.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 135 for DDC system components.

C. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 135-2001, BACnet where applicable.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

C. Salvaged Materials and Components: Existing control components (Building Controllers, Application Specific / Advanced Application Controllers, Point Expansion Components, etc.) when removed from the field as part of a controls replacement or upgrade shall be returned to the owner for reuse or recycling at the owner's discretion.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. The BMS system shall be guaranteed for a period of two years after final approval by the Owner. The guarantee shall be provided for a completely installed system, including all components, parts, and assemblies of the BMS. The guarantee shall cover parts, materials, and labor to locate and correct any defects in materials or workmanship.

B. The Contractor shall initiate the warranty period by formally transmitting to the Owner commencement notification of the period for the system and devices accepted. The warranty period begins when these devices are formally accepted by the Owner (refer to ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE below).

C. Contact information shall be provided for quick service engineering assistance concerning hardware and software problems. There shall be provisions made for getting manufacturer certified diagnostic and repair personnel on the scene quickly should the need arise. There shall also be a software expert familiar with the software of this machine who can be easily contacted.

D. This system shall be inspected by the BMS Contractor for a four hour period once each month during the warranty period to run diagnostic tests and also provide maintenance instructions to the operating personnel.

E. The BMS Contractor shall give the Owner 24 hours prior notification of each maintenance trip during the contract guarantee period. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner and Engineer a written record of each maintenance trip, number of employees present, time involved and work accomplished.

F. Owner shall be able to make changes to data base, when prior data base is stored on disk in case of error in change, without affecting or voiding warranty.

1.11 MAINTENANCE

A. The BMS Contractor shall provide and maintain on site at WSU working spare parts for the BMS system during the warranty period including DDC Controllers, communication boards, networking components, modules, sensors, floor level (subnet) devices, transformers, etc. WSU will be custodian of these spare parts and shall be authorized to utilize them in performing first level maintenance. The BMS Contractor shall refurbish/replace spare parts in exchange for failed items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CURRENT SENSORS (TRANSFORMERS)

A. Current sensors used for monitoring motor operation shall be sized according to motor horsepower. The output shall be compatible with the BMS field device with necessary interfacing transducers provided.

B. The current sensors shall have mounting brackets for attachment to the motor starter enclosure.

C. Manufacturers: Veris model 921, or approved equal.

2.2 CURRENT SENSING RELAYS

A. Current sensing relays shall be used for monitoring motor operation, and sized according to motor HP.

B. Manufacturers: Veris model 908 or RIB Model RIBXGTA.

2.3 TEMPERATURE DETECTORS

A. Temperature detectors shall be wire wound or thin film platinum resistance type sensors, or 10K Ohm thermistor type, referenced at 77 degree F, either having a minimum accuracy of $\pm$ 0.5^{o} F

over the noted range. All sensors of a particular category shall be of the same type and manufacturer.

B. Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD) shall be two-wire type, and shall be provided with local 4-20 MA signal conditioning tranducers shall be provided where necessary. The minimum temperature range for all sensors will be 20°F. to 120°F. Sensors shall have a maximum time constant of three seconds per degree change. Sensors shall not require recalibration at any time. Where required, linearizing, ranging, and resistance change versus temperature curve interpretations shall be made by software programming at the CPU or Controller. Minimum room temperature sensor range is 40-90 degree F. Wider range may be required for special applications.

C. Temperature detectors shall be either stem or tip sensitive types. Sensors installed outdoors, in piping systems, and in corrosive environments shall be hermetically sealed in type 316 stainless steel enclosures, with all joints and closures Heliarc welded. Soldering or brazing is not approved. Entire assembly, including external trim, shall be a watertight, vibration proof, heat resistant unit.

D. Sensing elements installed in piping systems shall be provided with separable wells constructed of Type 316 stainless steel. Elements shall be inserted into the wells with appropriate heat transfer compound.

E. Sensors installed outdoors shall be of weatherproof construction, protected from sunlight and wind effects with a stainless steel protective shield.

F. All duct mounted temperature sensors shall be of the averaging type, with 17' or 25' long sensing elements. Averaging elements shall be installed across the full air flow area in a serpentine fashion, on rigid supports designed specifically for mounting of such elements. The averaging element shall be protected against vibration and wear at each point of contact with the element supports. Strain on the element shall be relieved at the junction box to prevent tension on the internal electrical connections.

G. Rigid stem averaging sensors will be allowed where duct size is smaller than 3' square.

2.4 STATIC PRESSURE TRANSMITTERS

A. Static pressure transmitters shall be industrial quality, capable of transmitting 4-20mA analog output signal proportional to differential (static) pressure input signals. Transmitter shall have a minimum 1% accuracy rating over the range of the device, zero and span adjustment, and stainless steel case.

B. Manufacturers: Setra Model C264, or approved equal.

2.5 AIRFLOW MEASURING

A. Paragon Controls

B. Greenheck

C. Sure Air

D. Air Flow Monitoring

2.5 ELECTRONIC TO PNEUMATIC TRANSDUCERS

A. Accessories: In-line filter, dual valve and gauge.

B. Manufacturers: Model EPC2GFS style by Advanced Control Technologies, Inc, or approved equal.

2.6 DAMPER END SWITCHES

A. Damper end switches shall be two position, encapsulated non-mercury style mounted on the shaft arm, SPDT, unless noted otherwise. Where electronic actuators are used end switches provided with actuator will be allowed upon prior approval by owner.

2.7 BMS CABLE

A. All BMS cable shall be installed in conduit. BMS cable shall comply with manufacturer's recommendations. Separate raceway systems shall be supplied for Class I and Class II circuits.

B. Data transmission trunk cables and equipment grounding procedures shall meet the latest FCC guidelines (FCC rules, part 15, subpart J) for electromagnetic field generation.

C. No splicing of RS-485 or RS-232 data cabling shall be allowed. Communication trunk shall be installed per manufacturers recommendation for operation at 19,200 baud or higher, continuous daisy chain with no tees and trunk terminators installed where appropriate. All communication and analog input wiring shall be AWG size as recommended by manufacturer with teflon jacket.

D. Splicing of temperature sensor cable is not allowed.

E. Splicing of binary status or command cable shall take place at the field cabinet or motor starter only.

2.8 DDC CONTROLLERS

A. Controllers shall be complete assemblies consisting of modular hardware including power supply, microcomputer, input/output modules, termination modules, and battery. Battery shall be non-rechargeable lithium with 10 year life, and be capable of supporting all memory within the control unit if the house power to the unit is interrupted or lost for a minimum of 60 days total down time.

B. Controllers shall be furnished as newest revision level with largest available memory configuration unless prior approval by Owner. Verify controller type to be used in design with Owner. Most recent revision firmware shall be supplied unless otherwise noted. Point extension/slave devices shall NOT be utilized in the design without prior approval by the Owner. Each controller shall be provided with 10% spare point capacity. All controllers shall be provided with floor level (subnet) network capability and H-O-A switches at the output points unless approved otherwise by the Owner.

C. All points from a given mechanical system shall reside in the same controller.

D. Each Controller cabinet shall be able to monitor the following types of inputs:

Analog Inputs	Digital [Binary] Inputs
4-20 mA	Dry contact closure
0-10 VDC	Pulse accumulator
1000 [10K Ohm]	

E. Controller cabinets shall directly control pneumatic and electronic actuators and control devices. Each control unit shall be capable of providing the following control outputs:

Analog Outputs	Digital [Binary] Outputs
4-20 mA	Motor starters, sizes 1 to 4
0-10 VDC	

F. All temperature control functions shall be executed within the same DDC Controller. Loop control shall be executed via direct digital control algorithms. The user shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of control, and shall be able to define appropriate control loop algorithms and choose the optimum loop parameters for loop control. Upon Owner request the BMS shall demonstrate stable loop control by utilizing test cabinet simulation program and trending the data. Control loops shall support any of the following control modes:

Two position (on-off, slow-fast, etc.)
Proportional (P)
Proportional plus integral (PI)
Proportional, integral, plus derivative (PID)

G. It shall be possible to fully create, modify, or remove control algorithms within a specific DDC Controller while it is operating and performing other control functions. Input for these changes may be made directly into the DDC Controller or via the network. Each control loop shall be fully user definable in terms of:

Sensors/actuators that are part of the control strategy.
Control mode.
Gain.
Control action.
Sampling time.

H. DDC Controllers shall be able to share point information such that control sequences or control loops executed at one control unit may receive input signals from sensors connected to other DDC Controllers within the network. If the network communication link fails or the other DDC Controller malfunctions, the control loop shall continue to function using the last value received from the Controller.

I. The system shall permit the generation of job-specific control strategies that can be activated in any of the following ways:

Continuously.
At a particular time of day.
On a pre-defined date.
When a specific measured or controlled variable reads a selected value or state.
When a piece of equipment has run for a certain period of time.

J. Upon a loss of commercial power to any DDC Controller, the other units within the network shall not be affected and the loss of operation of that unit shall be reported at the designated operator's terminal. All control strategies and energy management routines defined for the DDC Controller shall be retained during power failure via the internal battery for a minimum of eight (8) hours. Upon resumption of commercial power the control unit shall resume full operation without operator intervention. The unit shall also automatically reset its clock such

that proper operation of timed sequences is possible without the need for manual reset of the clock.

K. Location of DDC Controller cabinets shall be approved by the Owner prior to installation.

L. Enclose and install control devices and equipment such that they will not be subject to vibration, excessive temperature, dirt, moisture, or other harmful effects or conditions beyond their rated limitations. If devices must be located so as to be subjected to conditions beyond their recommended or rated limitations, provide the necessary protective enclosures or furnish the equipment constructed of materials and features capable of withstanding the adverse conditions. Controls and devices subject to wetting or to the weather shall be corrosion resistant weather tight enclosures.

M. DDC programs shall follow WSU standard form and shall include discrete sections of code that are not intermingled with other sections of control, per the following:

1. Increment line numbers by 10 or more. First line number shall be greater than or equal to 10, last line number shall be less than or equal to 32000.
2. Place all time-based commands (e.g. WAIT, TOD, SAMPLE, LOOP) such that they are evaluated each pass through the program.
3. Include comments describing each section of code.
4. Section A shall include all diagnostic, power return, emergency point and other related code.
5. Section B shall include all equipment schedules.
6. Section C shall include all DDC and other equipment control.
7. Section D shall include all two-speed sequencing, alarm delays, alarm limits and miscellaneous code, and odd month determination.
8. Each DDC program shall include the alarm indicators code in Section A. Each DDC program shall include code in Section E that initialize the run time totals on all equipment defined for totalization.
9. Any air handling unit with a heating coil controlled through DDC shall include programming which places the unit in special operation on discharge sensor failure to prevent freezing of the heating and cooling coils.
10. Each controller cabinet shall include only as many programs as is necessary for programming modularity and ease of troubleshooting. If device operation is such that the existence of multiple programs within a single control has an effect on system performance or control timing, the presence of these multiple programs must receive prior approval by the Owner. Multiple programs, if present, shall be independent in functionality and shall not perform similar or identical functions (i.e. Start/Stop, Time of Day, etc.) Each program shall be tested utilizing a test cabinet simulation to verify program functions properly, prior to loading in field cabinet.

N. Point database entry shall follow these conventions:

1. Descriptors: AI: use range of device, e.g. 20-120; AO: use range of device and normal position of device, e.g. NC 3-15 (normally closed 3 to 15 PSI); DO: use valid commands, e.g. ON OFF: DI use word STATUS.
2. Alarmability: All alarmable points shall be displayed at each console screen on all applicable systems and the system event printer in WSU Central Control.
3. Critical Alarming: Include Critical Alarm messaging notification with necessary configuration and files tested for accuracy.
4. Change of Value Limit: No less than 2% and no greater than 10% of range of device.
5. Engineering Units: DEG F, AMPS, PPM, IN WC, PCT RH, PSI, CFM, GPM, etc.
6. Command String and State Descriptors: These two shall typically match each other. Some common entries are ON/OFF, ENABLE/OFF, OPEN/CLOSE, FAST/OFF/SLOW, ON/OFF/AUTO.

7. Totalization: All points that indicate the run-time of a piece of equipment shall be included in this summary with time totalized per hour.
8. Contact State Descriptor: Fire alarm and fire trouble points: use a period for both states. Control air compressor: use a period for the normal state and LOW for the off-normal state. Avoid using the words NORMAL and ALARM as state descriptors for alarmable points. Return to Normal Printouts: Yes, in all instances. Critical Alarms shall not report their return to normal state to via a message to the critical massaging output device unless approved by the Owner.
9. Naming convention shall follow WSU Standard and approved through Central Control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install engraved laminated plastic nameplates under each instrument in the control panel to designate its function.

B. All devices connecting to BMS such as contactors, motor starters, electric pneumatic transducers, pressure electric transducers, resistance temperature detectors, relays, terminal box controllers, etc., shall be marked with the same point number used on the shop drawing SUBMITTALS for the system so as to identify the point and its function for University field service personnel. Marking shall be done with gummed paper tags installed on the surfaces that have been steel wool cleaned and sprayed with clear enamel for waterproofing.

C. Wire shall be color coded according to the Construction Representative's directions.

D. Dedicated circuits shall be installed in branch lighting panels to serve controller cabinets. Circuit breakers shall be equipped with locking clips, and shall be clearly identified.

E. All Controller Cabinets and auxiliary enclosures shall be supplied with engraved phenolic nameplates permanently attached identifying their field cabinet number, area, fan systems controlled, etc.

F. Special equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations of Service Engineer where specified or required. All control instruments, valves, etc., shall be carefully adjusted and set for proper operating of the equipment served as noted herein or as required by the equipment manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of the work, the BMS Contractor shall instruct the Owner's Operating Engineer and acquaint him with all of the operating characteristics of all equipment installed by him including the BMS and all other systems, at the same time operating each and every system individually for a period of two days, unless otherwise specified. During this two day period the building's Operations Manual shall be used for reference.

A. During system commissioning and at such time acceptable performance of the installed system hardware and software has been established, the Contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction to the Owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction during normal working

hours will be performed by competent contractor representatives familiar with the computer's software, hardware, and accessories.

B. At a time mutually agreed upon during system commissioning as stated above, the BMS Contractor shall give an absolute minimum 24 hours of instruction to the Owner's designated personnel on the operation of all equipment included in the project. Operator orientation of the automation system will include, but not be limited to equipment functions, commands, advisories, appropriate operator intervention required in responding to the system's operation, and any other training needed in the operation of the system. An Owner's manual prepared for this project by the Contractor will be used in addition to the instruction. Six (6) manuals shall be provided.

C. Additional instruction time as deemed necessary by the Owner shall be provided by the Contractor as an extra service, and will be paid for in accordance with the State Prevailing Wage Rates for Engineers and Technicians.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

A. SUBMITTALS data relevant to point index, functions limits, sequences, interlocks, power fail/restarts, logs, software routines and associated parameters, and other pertinent information for the operating system and data base shall be forwarded from the BMS contractor to the Owner.

B. Approved data base will be entered into the central computer, debugged, and down line loaded to Controllers. Prior to on-line operation a complete demonstration and readout of the computer command shall be performed in the presence of the Owner. In addition, a printout of the data base generated for all points shall be reviewed with the Owner by the BMS contractor. Modification to the data base shall be made by the BMS contractor as directed by the Owner.

C. All points shall be verified prior to "punch-out" for correct and accurate correspondence between the CRT data display and actual field location and equipment operation.

D. The Contractor shall maintain dated and initialed calibration and verification sheets and provide a copy to the Owner. Include verification of enhanced alarming with messages for all points selected by the Owner. Typical points with messages include control air compressors, 24 hour fans and pumps, critical systems and animal areas. Point verification sheets can be obtained in Central Control.

E. Upon successful completion of system generation the Owner shall be requested in writing to inspect and approve the satisfactory operation of the BMS, sub-systems, and accessories.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls.

END OF SECTION 230923

SECTION 232113 – HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:

1. Chilled-water piping.
2. Condensate-drain piping.
3. Air-vent piping.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the minimum working pressure and temperature.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
2. Air control devices.
3. Hydronic specialties.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

C. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B).

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil.
   b. Grinnell.
   c. Victaulic Company of America.

2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
4. Gasket material for water service up to 200 deg F shall be EPDM rubber, grade E.

I. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.3 VALVES

A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
   c. Taco.

2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).

10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
   c. Taco.

2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

E. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Flow Design Inc.
   b. Griswold Controls.
   c. Nexus Valve.

2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
8. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.4 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dole
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.

2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS ½ (DN 15).
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6).
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F (107 deg C).

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS ½ (DN 15).
5. Discharge Connection: NPS ¼ (DN 8).
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

2.5 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Flex-Hose Co.
   b. Mason Industries.
   c. Metraflex.
   d. Twin City Hose.
   e. US Hose Corporation; Series 401M.

2. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
3. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
4. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.
5. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

C. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Flex-Hose Co.
   b. Mason Industries.

2. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
3. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
4. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
5. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron or 150 malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40 type E or S grade B black steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
2. Schedule 40 type E or S grade B black steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

C. Condensate-Drain Piping:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. The diameter of the condensate drain line must be equal to or greater than the exit diameter of the drain seal device, but not less than 1-1/2". The line length should be the minimum possible, following the shortest path to the condensate disposal area. It should include the least possible number of elbows.
3. The line must be sloped away from the drain seal at a rate of no less than 1/8-inch per foot.
4. Drain line supports must be fixed solidly in place and provided at intervals that ensure that an uniform slope is maintained, and that any dips formed in the line do not trap condensate and debris; Maximum 3' intervals for PVC, and 6' intervals for copper.

D. Grooved Piping:

1. Grooved pipe connections may be used for services as specified within the building in accessible locations such as mechanical rooms. Mechanical chases and wall cavities are not considered accessible.
2. The use of mechanical grooved pipe connections will not relieve the Contractor from providing the vibration isolation as specified in Division 23 Section “Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment” and as indicated on drawings. Credit for the inherent flexibility of grooved pipe connections when used for expansion joints and flexible pipe connectors may be allowed upon specific application by the Contractor. Include proposed application and layout, and supporting calculations for the intended service.
3. Victaulic Flexible Couplings Style 77 installed per manufacturer’s recommendation may be used in lieu of metal hose flexible connectors.

E. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at all zones, risers, control valves, each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment. Use ball valves for 2” in sizes and smaller, and butterfly valves for 2-1/2” in sizes and larger. Valves shall be easily accessible from floor, located not higher than 10' above floor finish.

B. Install throttling-duty valves at each branch connection to return main.

C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Refer to Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for HVAC” for basic installation requirements.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

D. Water piping system shall be installed in such a manner that the entire systems can be completely drained. Particular care shall be exercised to avoid air and water pockets in piping.

E. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

F. Pitch piping up in the direction of flow to a high point containing an air vent or a runout up to a room terminal unit. Install manual air vent at high points in piping systems and terminal units.

G. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

H. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

I. Hole cut piping, pressfit, and plain end piping systems will not be accepted.

J. Reducing couplings, snap-joint couplings, and Vic-boltless couplings are not acceptable.

K. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

L. Install unions in piping**,** NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

M. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

N. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple and ball valve in

blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).

O. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

B. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
7. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).

C. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

D. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Steel Pipe:

1. All welding shall be done in accordance with the ANSI B-31.1 and the ASME welding code.
2. Pipe ends on welded pipe lines shall be suitably beveled to permit butt-welding.
3. All welds shall be of sound metal thoroughly fused to the base metal and penetrating to the bottom of the joints.
4. Use welding bends in changing pipe directions. Mitered joints will not be accepted.
5. Welders shall be experienced in the type of work to be done. Any welder, who, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer or Construction Representative, is not competent to perform the work required, shall be dismissed from the job. At no time shall any welder not approved by the Architect/Engineer be allowed to weld pipe on the project.
6. All welders shall be certified under the procedure of the ANSI B-31.1 and the ASME Welding Code, Section 9, for the thickness and type of high pressure piping and equipment they work on. Tests shall be conducted by Hartford Insurance Co., or equivalent certifying agency. The Engineer shall be sent a copy of the certification of all welders employed on the project.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

H. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Separately coupled, base-mounted, end-suction centrifugal pumps.
2. Pump specialty fittings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of hydronic pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

B. Store pumps in dry location.

C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.

E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Pump motors shall be 1750 rpm maximum and sized for non-overloading service.

B. Pumps shall have stainless steel shafts and sleeves, bronze wear rings, and cast iron bases. Bases shall be designed for grouting in place.

C. Mechanical seals shall be John Crane Type XP662D1, with Viton bellows, tungsten carbide and carbon seal faces.

D. In special applications where packed pumps are used, packing shall be Chesterton 328 braided teflon, Crane, Durametallic or equal.

E. Pumps shall have Woods Dura-Flex or Rexnord Omega elastomeric couplings.

F. Pumps, in general, shall have a grease lubricated, heavy duty, deep groove ball bearings with a certified rating design of 200,000 hours of average bearing life. Acceptable manufacturers are S.K.F., Fafnir, and New Departure.

2.2 SEPARATELY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bell & Gossett; Div. of ITT Industries; Series 1510.
2. Taco, Inc.
3. Armstrong.
4. Aurora.
5. Gorman-Rupp.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, end-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal. Rate pump for 175-psig (1204-kPa) minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F (107 deg C).

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with replaceable bronze wear rings, threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, and flanged connections. Provide integral mount on volute to support the casing, and attached piping to allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping or requiring the realignment of pump and motor shaft.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.

D. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.

E. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate to mount pump casing, coupling guard, and motor.

F. Motor: Single speed, with grease-lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.3 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Suction Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. ITT Bell & Gossett.
   b. Taco.
   c. Armstrong.

2. Cast iron, angle-type body with flow straightening device, removable strainer (bronze for start-up, stainless steel for permanent), tapped suction gage port, blow down connection, and adjustable support foot.
3. Rated for maximum working pressure of 175 psi at 250 degree F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install all pumps in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide service space around pumps as recommended by the pump manufacturer.

C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

D. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required. Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

E. Suspend vertically mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps independent of piping. Install pumps with motor and pump shafts vertical. Use continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 21 Section "Vibration Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment." Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment/Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

F. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Disconnect coupling before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment procedure is complete.

1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular metal blocks and shims, or on metal wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches (19 to 38 mm) between pump base and foundation for grouting.
2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.

G. Do not mount pumps on walls that are common to critical areas such as offices, conference rooms, classrooms, etc. In-line pumps shall be installed directly in the piping system, and supported independently from the piping.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting on foundation, grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and piping connections have been made.

B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."

D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

E. Grout pump mounting base full after piping is connected but before pump drive is aligned. After grouting, align pump drive shaft to 5 mils, even if pump is factory aligned, and conduct vibration test.

F. Realignment after installation prior to start up will be performed by Owner.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.

D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

E. Install check valve, balancing valve and shutoff valve on discharge side of pumps. Triple duty valve is not acceptable.

F. Install Y-type strainer and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps. Suction diffusers can be used in lieu of in-line strainers, long radius elbow and spool piece.

G. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.

H. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge, at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple input selector valve.

I. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

J. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
6. Start motor.
7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 232213 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following for LP steam and condensate piping:

1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Strainers.
3. Steam traps.
4. Thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers.
5. Steam and condensate meters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. HP Systems: High-pressure piping operating at more than 15 psig as required by ASME B31.1.

B. LP Systems: Low-pressure piping operating at 15 psig or less as required by ASME B31.9.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures:

1. LP Steam Piping: 15 psig
2. Condensate Piping: 35 psig at 250 deg F.
3. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Steam trap.
2. Air vent and vacuum breaker.
3. Meter.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail flash tank assemblies and fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, pipe, multiple pipes, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops and their attachment to the building structure. Detail locations of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For valves, safety valves, pressure-reducing valves, steam traps, air vents, vacuum breakers, and meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the following:

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.1, “Power Piping” and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

C. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, plain ends, Type, Grade, and Schedule as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125, 150, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.

E. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel of same Type, Grade, and Schedule as pipe in which installed.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Gaskets:

1. Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
2. Anti-Seize compound, if required, shall be Loctite C5-A Copper Based or approved equal.
3. High Pressure Steam Piping: Flexitallic spiral wound gaskets Class 150, ASME B16.20 with 304 SS metal winding strip and Flexicarb flexible graphite filler material; or approved equal.
4. Low Pressure Steam and Condensate Piping: Flexitallic spiral wound gaskets Class 150, ASME B16.20 with 304 SS metal winding strip and Flexicarb flexible graphite filler material, Graphonic corrugated metal gaskets Class 150 with 316 SS metal core and flexible graphite sealing element; or approved equal.

B. Joint Sealers:

1. Use a pipe compound approved for the type of service.
2. All-purpose PTFE soft-set thread sealing compound. Jomar Gimmie The White Stuff, Rectorseal No. 5, or approved equal.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: Unless required otherwise, conform to ASTM A-354 Grade BD and SAE J-429 Grade 8 for steam and condensate application.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

2.3 VALVES

A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Stop-Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Crane Co.
   b. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Company.
   c. Lunkenheimer Valves.

2. Body and Bonnet: Malleable iron.
3. End Connections: Flanged.
4. Disc: Cylindrical with removable liner and machined seat.
5. Stem: Brass alloy.
6. Operator: Outside screw and yoke with cast-iron handwheel.
7. Packing: Polytetrafluoroethylene-impregnated packing with two-piece packing gland assembly.
8. Pressure Class: 250.

2.4 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Monel metal or stainless-steel, 0.033" dia. for steam and 0.045" for condensate. Free area through the screen shall be at least 2-1/2 times the pipe area in which it is installed.
4. CWP Rating: 250-psig (1725 kPa) working steam pressure.

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20 mesh strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 250-psig (1725 kPa) working steam pressure.

2.5 STEAM TRAPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong.
2. Hoffman
3. Spirax Sarco.

B. Float and Thermostatic Steam Traps:

1. Cast iron body and cover, non-asbestos gasket, screwed ends, stainless steel heads, seats and thermostatic air vent.
2. Basis of Design: Spirax Sarco Model FT 15 - FT 125, FTB Super Capacity Series.

C. Inverted Bucket Steam Traps:

1. Cast iron body and cover, threaded connections, stainless steel bucket, renewable hardened stainless steel head and seat.
2. Basis of Design: Spirax Sarco Model B.

D. Balanced Pressure Thermostatic Traps:

1. Self-adjusting to all pressures within their operating range, heavy cast brass body with male union inlet connection, stainless steel thermostatic element and valve head, and stainless steel replaceable valve seat.
2. Basis of Design: Spirax Sarco Model TA, TH.

2.6 THERMOSTATIC AIR VENTS AND VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong International, Inc.
2. Hoffman Specialty; Division of ITT Industries.
3. Spirax Sarco, Inc.

B. Thermostatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Cast iron, bronze or stainless steel.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Float, Valve, and Seat: Stainless steel.
4. Thermostatic Element: Phosphor bronze bellows in a stainless-steel cage.

C. Vacuum Breakers:

1. Body: Cast iron, bronze or stainless steel.
2. End Connections: Threaded.
3. Sealing Ball, Retainer, Spring, and Screen: Stainless steel.
4. O-ring Seal: EPR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller: Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

B. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger: Schedule 40, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.

C. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller: Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

D. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger: Schedule 80, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff duty valves at branch connections to steam supply mains, at steam supply connections to equipment, and at the outlet of steam traps.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for HVAC” for basic installation requirements.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Use indicated piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install steam supply piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.

D. Install condensate return piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of condensate flow.

E. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.

F. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe, at a 45degree angle.

G. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

H. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

J. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blow-off connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).

K. Strainers ahead of steam pressure regulating and control valves shall be mounted on the side and have blow-off valves.

L. Install strainers installed ahead of traps on steam main drip legs.

M. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

N. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, and control valves.

1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 150 feet.
2. Size drip legs same size as main. In steam mains NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, drip leg size can be reduced, but to no less than NPS 4 (DN 100).
3. Install dirt pockets of the drip legs and strainer blow downs with gate valves to remove dirt and scale.

3.4 STEAM-TRAP INSTALLATION

A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment.

B. Install full-port ball valve, strainer, and union upstream from trap; install union, check valve, and full-port ball valve downstream from trap unless otherwise indicated.

C. All low points and drip legs in steam lines and the bottom of down feed risers shall have inverted bucket traps of proper size.

D. Return ends of all equipment where steam is condensed, shall have traps of proper size and type.

E. Heating and ventilating units, heating coils, forced flow units, water heaters, unit heaters, and convertors: Install float and thermostatic type.

F. Make-up air unit heating coils: Install double seated F&T trap or two full size F&T traps for 100% redundancy.

G. Use Armstrong inverted bucket traps in steam tunnels.

H. Install traps with rising stem gate valves and unions on both sides. Ahead of each trap, install a dirt pocket not less than 8 inches long and fitted with threaded reducer, 1” rising stem valve, nipple and a threaded cap on the bottom for 2” and smaller; and with welded cap, 1” thread-o-let, rising stem valve, nipple and threaded cap for 2-1/2” and larger.

I. Steam trap of temperature-regulated equipment must not be located at less than 14" below the bottom of the coil outlet, and condensate discharge from the trap must flow by gravity, without any lifts in the piping, to the condensate receiver.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers and supports according to Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

C. Install hangers with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 13 feet (4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 15 feet (4.6 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
7. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 17 feet (5.2 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
8. NPS 6 (DN 150): Maximum span, 21 feet (6.4 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).

D. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12 (AWS D10.12M), using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

G. Welded Steel Pipe:

1. All welding shall be done in accordance with the ANSI B-31.1 and the ASME welding code.
2. Pipe ends on welded pipe lines shall be suitably beveled to permit butt-welding.
3. All welds shall be of sound metal thoroughly fused to the base metal and penetrating to the bottom of the joints.
4. Use welding bends in changing pipe directions. Mitered joints will not be accepted.
5. Welders shall be experienced in the type of work to be done. Any welder, who, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer or Construction Representative, is not competent to perform the work required, shall be dismissed from the job. At no time shall any welder not approved by the Architect/Engineer be allowed to weld pipe on the project.
6. All welders shall be certified under the procedure of the ANSI B-31.1 and the ASME Welding Code, Section 9, for the thickness and type of high pressure piping and equipment they work on. Tests shall be conducted by Hartford Insurance Co., or equivalent certifying agency. The Engineer shall be sent a copy of the certification of all welders employed on the project.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.

D. Install a drip leg at coil outlet.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.1, "Power Piping" and/or ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.

2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.

B. Perform the following tests on steam and condensate piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength.
3. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

C. Prepare written report of testing.

END OF SECTION 232213

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article unless otherwise indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support

intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Standing seams T-15, angle reinforced standing seams T-16, welded flange T-21, reinforced welded flange T-21a, companion angles T-22, and formed-on flanges T-25a (TDC) and T-25b (TDF)
2. Use of drives slip seams on sides is acceptable for unreinforced ducts.
3. Use of tie rodded reinforcement alternative is not acceptable.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. All longitudinal seams on flat sides shall be of the grooved seam L-3.
2. All longitudinal corner seams shall be of the Pittsburgh lock L-1.

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Smooth radius with at least one splitter vane and square throat R/W equal to 0.5 or higher.
2. Mitered and Tee-shape elbows with turning vanes are acceptable where space restrictions dictate.
3. Select 45 degree entry tees, conical or bell mouth tees, or wyes. Straight tap connections will not be accepted.

E. As an option, Ductmate proprietary duct connection systems may be used with permission of the Architect/Engineer. Refer to the manufacturer guidelines for sheet gauge, intermediate reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcements.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    b. SEMCO Incorporated.
    c. RW LaPine.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support

intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
2. Lap at least 2 inches in direction of air flow and securely fastened with screws through the lap on center spacing not to exceed 2 ½ inches.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 (2286 mm) inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

F. Elbows: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.

1. Smooth radius stamped elbows for 8" ducts and smaller. 5-piece segmented elbows for 9" duct and larger.
2. Elbows shall have a centerline radius at least equal to 1.0 times the duct diameter. Mitered elbow will not be accepted.

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches (76 mm).
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 degree C).
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Hot-dipped galvanized steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

K. Use fabricated fittings for all changes in directions, sizes, shapes and connections.

L. Locate ducts parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs except as otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal NEW and EXISTING ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing.

1. Install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
2. Install hangers at duct joints on either 8 or 10 foot centers, and at every change of direction.
3. Support ductwork directly from the building structure; not from the other ducts, piping, equipment, or roof deck.
4. Holes shall not be drilled or punched in beams and supporting members.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:

3.7 DUCT CLEANING (Alternate 4A)

A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.

4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.8 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 6-inch wg (1000 Pa).
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

C. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

4. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm(5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or welded.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233119 - HVAC CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Shop-fabricated, field-assembled, double-wall casings for HVAC equipment.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static-Pressure Classes:

1. Upstream from Fan(s): 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
2. Downstream from Fan(s): 6-inch wg (1500 Pa).

B. Acoustical Performance:

1. NRC: 1.09 according to ASTM C 423.
2. STC: 40 according to ASTM E 90.

C. Structural Performance:

1. Casings shall be fabricated to withstand 133 percent of the indicated static pressure without structural failure. Wall and roof deflection at the indicated static pressure shall not exceed 1/8 inch per foot (0.97 mm per meter) of width.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Factory-fabricated casings.
2. Liners and adhesives.
3. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings: For HVAC casings. Include plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail HVAC casing assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Sheet metal thickness(es).

3. Reinforcement and spacing.
4. Seam and joint construction.
5. Access doors including frames, hinges, and latches.
6. Filter, coil, humidifier, and other apparatus being installed in and mounted on casing.
7. Locations for access to internal components.
8. Hangers and supports including methods for building attachment, vibration isolation and casing attachment.
9. Interior lighting, including switches.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For acoustically critical casings, from manufacturer.

1. Show sound-absorption coefficients in each octave band lower than those scheduled when tested according to ASTM C 423.
2. Show airborne sound transmission losses lower than those scheduled when tested according to ASTM E 90.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of steel supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL CASING FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 9, "Equipment and Casings," for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and casing construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

1. Fabricate casings with more than 3-inch wg (750-Pa) negative static pressure according to SMACNA's "Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards."
2. Casings with more than 2-inch wg (500-Pa) positive static pressure may be fabricated according to SMACNA's "Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards."

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Exterior Surface Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
2. Interior Surface Galvanized Coating Designation:

a. Sections Not Exposed to Moisture G90 (Z275).
b. Sections Housing and Downstream from Cooling Coil and Humidifiers: G90 (Z275).

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 316, and having a No. 2D finish.

D. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:

1. Apply to the interior sheet metal surfaces of casing in contact with the airstream. Apply untreated clear coating to the exterior surface.
2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H minimum when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
5. Applied Coating Color: Standard Black.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Sealing Requirement: SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Seal Class A. Seal all seams, joints, connections, and abutments to building.

G. Penetrations: Seal all penetrations airtight. Cover with escutcheons and gaskets, or fill with suitable compound so there is no exposed insulation. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping." Provide shaft seals where fan shafts penetrate casing.

H. Access Doors: Fabricate access doors according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 9-15, "Casing Access Doors - 2-inch wg (500 Pa)," and Figure 9-16, "Casing Access Doors - 3-10-inch wg (750-2500 Pa)"; and according to pressure class of the plenum or casing section in which access doors are to be installed.

1. Size: 20 by 54 inches (500 by 1370 mm).
2. Vision Panel: Double-glazed, wire-reinforced safety glass with an airspace between panes and sealed with interior and exterior rubber seals.
3. Hinges: Piano or butt hinges and latches, number and size according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
4. Latches: Minimum of two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside.
5. Neoprene gaskets around entire perimeters of door frames.
6. Doors shall open against air pressure.

I. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of Type 304, stainless-steel sheet complying with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1. Pans shall extend a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) past coil.

1. Double-wall construction shall have space between walls filled with foam insulation and sealed moisture tight.
2. Intermediate drain pan or drain trough shall collect condensate from top coil for units with stacked coils or stacked eliminators.
3. Insulation: Polystyrene or polyurethane.
4. Slopes shall be in a minimum of two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections and return bends), eliminators, and humidifiers when units are operating at maximum catalogued face velocity across cooling coil.
5. Each drain pan connection shall have a trap. Drain traps with depth and height differential between inlet and outlet equal or greater to the design static pressure plus 2-inch wg (500 Pa.) Include slab height in trap calculation.

2.2 SHOP-FABRICATED CASINGS

A. Single- and Double-Wall Casings: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for sheet metal thickness based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Double-Wall Casing Inner Panel: Solid sheet steel. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for sheet metal thickness based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

C. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible-elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.034 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.

D. Fabricate casings with standing seams and angle-iron reinforcements unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fabricate close-off sheets from casing to dampers, filter frames, and coils and between stacked coils. Use galvanized sheet steel of same thickness as casing and with a galvanized coating designation of G90 (Z275).

F. Bolt close-off sheets to frame flanges and housings. Support coils on stands fabricated from galvanized-steel angles or channels.

G. Reinforce casings with galvanized-steel angles.

2.3 CASING LINER

A. Flexible-Elastomeric Casing Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. Rubatex International, LLC.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, [0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-)] [0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-)] diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, stainless steel, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

C. Shop or Factory Application of Casing Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of casing liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of casing liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of casings or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
6. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from casing wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

a. Fan discharges.
b. Intervals of lined casing preceding unlined duct.
c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in casings where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.

2.4 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
7. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
8. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel or stainless steel.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single component, acid curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine concrete bases and for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting installation and performance of HVAC casings.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and liners before installation. Reject casings that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install casings according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install HVAC casings on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).

C. Apply sealant to joints, connections, and mountings.

D. Field-cut openings for pipe and conduit penetrations; insulate and seal according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Support casings on floor or foundation system. Secure and seal to base.

F. Support components rigidly with ties, braces, brackets, and anchors of types that will maintain housing shape and prevent buckling.

G. Align casings accurately at connections, with 1/8-inch (3-mm) misalignment tolerance and with smooth interior surfaces.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual."
2. Test the following systems:

    a. Systems required by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
    b. Supply Air: 100 percent of total installed duct area with a pressure class of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or higher.

3. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

4. Determine leakage from entire system or section of system by relating leakage to surface area of test section. Comply with requirements for leakage classification of ducts connected to casings.
5. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.

B. HVAC casings will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Comply with requirements for cleaning in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

END OF SECTION 233119

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flange connectors.
2. Remote damper operators.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.3 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ventfabrics, Inc.
2. Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Brass.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed, 3/4 inches deep.

F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Steel.

2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Minimum Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.

2.5 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

E. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.

F. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

G. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

H. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

I. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: For each product.

1. Plenum fan array system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Performance ratings: Conform to ANSI/AMCA Standards 210 and 300. Fans must be tested in accordance with AMCA Publications 211 and 311 in an AMCA accredited laboratory and certified for air and sound performance. Fans shall be certified to bear the AMCA ratings seal for air performance (AMCA 210) and sound performance (AMCA 300).

B. Each fan shall be given an electronic vibration analysis in accordance with ANSI/AMCA Standard 204, while operating at the specified fan RPM. Direct drive fans vibration signatures shall be taken on the motor mounting plate in the horizontal, vertical and axial direction. The maximum allowable fan vibration shall be 0.10 in/sec peak velocity for direct drive fans, filter-in as measured at the fan RPM. Report shall be provided at no charge to the customer upon request.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
3. Certified fan inlet and outlet sound-power ratings for the eight octave bands.
4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly indicating manufacturer, material, products included and location of installation.

B. Store materials in a dry area indoor, protected from damage and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. For long term storage, follow manufacturer's Installation, Operation and Maintenance manual.

C. Handle and lift fans in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage. Follow all safety warnings posted by the manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.

1. The warranty of this equipment is to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from the purchase date. Any units or parts which prove defective during the warranty period will be replaced at the manufacturer's option when returned to the manufacturer, transportation prepaid.
2. Motor warranty is warranted by the motor manufacturer for a period of one year. Should motors furnished prove defective during this period, they should be returned to the nearest authorized motor service station.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to Schedules on Drawings.

2.2 PLENUM FAN ARRAY SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck.
2. Ventrol - Fanwall.
3. Lau Fan.
4. Energy Labs.
5. TMI
6. Climate Craft

B. Description:

1. The fans shall be a fan array that consists of multiple, direct-driven, arrangement 4 plenum fans constructed per AMCA requirements for the duty specified. All fans shall be selected to deliver design air flow at the specified operating total static pressure and specified motor speed. The fan array shall be selected to operate at a system total static pressure that does not exceed 90% of the specified fan's peak static pressure producing capability at the specified fan speed. Each fan/motor assembly shall be dynamically balanced to meet AMCA standard 204-96, category BV-2.5, Grade 1.0 with peak to peak deflection equal to or less than 0.8 mil at the design operating speed for the fan/motor cartridge. Each fan array shall include a fan blank off plate. In the event of a failure, the blank off plate shall be positioned in the non-functioning fan cube and allow removal of the non-functioning fan. The remaining fans shall have the capacity to meet design CFM

C. Fan Housing:

1. Each fan/motor "cube" shall include a galvanized steel motor support plate and structure. The fan air inlet cone and motor support structure shall be powder coated for corrosion resistance.
2. Fan plate shall be aerodynamically designed with high-efficiency inlet, engineered to reduce incoming air turbulence.
3. Panels and framework shall be constructed of heavy gauge, galvanized steel to provide a rigid structure to support the shaft and bearings and reduce low frequency vibration.
4. The fan shall be provided with minimum 2 inch insulated enclosure with perforated lining.
5. The entire drive assembly, including the inlet cone, wheel and motor assembly shall be isolated from the insulated enclosure with integral neoprene isolators.
6. Each fan/motor cube is equipped with a metal grating fan outlet guard.

D. Airfoil Wheels:

1. The fan wheel shall be non-overloading airfoil centrifugal type. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced to grade G6.3 per ANSI S2.19.

2. The fan wheel shall be manufactured with a minimum of 12 continuously welded aluminum airfoil blades.
3. The entire wheel shall be constructed of aluminum.
4. The wheel shall use 6063-T5 extruded aluminum blades.
5. Wheel hubs shall be cast of 319 aluminum alloy.
6. The wheel and fan inlet shall be carefully matches and shall have precise running tolerances.

E. Bearings:

1. Antifriction type, either ball or roller, lubricated at the factory and extended lubrication lines where necessary to achieve bearing lubrication or solid silicon nitride (ceramic) bearings.
2. Catalogued type as manufactured by Fafnir, FAG or SKF; bearings shall be stocked locally.
3. L-10 minimum life of 200,000 hours (direct drive application).
4. Grease fittings for bearings shall be remotely mounted within line of sight of the bearing, where possible. Where line of sight is not feasible, then the fitting shall be mounted with an extended lubrication where it is most easily accessible for service. Stainless steel tubing is used for remote grease fitting. If the motors are equipped with more efficient ceramic ball bearings, then lubrication lines are not required.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.4 ELECTRICAL

A. Provide a control panel with each fan array system. The control panel shall be a NEMA 3R enclosure. All fan motors shall be factory wired to the motor control panel containing overload protection. The panel shall have an alarm contact for fan/motor failure. Each fan array shall be supplied with a lead and redundant VFD, and associated controls to be mounted in the control panel.

B. Each fan/motor cube shall be individually wired to the control panel containing power lock-disconnects for individual motor(s) and a single VFD rated for the total connected HP of all fan motors contained in the fan wall array.

C. Each VFD shall be driven by a “master/slave” control scheme and shall be provided with a redundant VFD in the event of a “master” VFD failure. The manufacturer shall furnish a spare VFD of the same make and model as the VFD being used to power the fan array. The VFD and spare VFD shall be furnished by the fan array manufacturer and shall be protected through a hard wired interlock to allow only one VFD to be energized at a time. Circuitries for VFD fault/failures, VFD “master” enable, VFD “slave” enable, single fan failure or trip conditions are provided by the manufacturer for connection with the Owners’ building management system (BMS), and shall be accomplished through hard wire inputs and outputs.

D. The control panel shall be factory wired with a single main disconnect, mechanically interlocked with the enclosure door. Control will automatically switch from lead drive to redundant drive on lead drive fault. Provide with electrically interlocked drive output isolation contactors, single point motor connection at output power terminal block, and analog signal converter for single speed reference signal to both drives.

E. The control panel shall provide all life safety, HVAC equipment safeties, and fan shutdown interlocks wired to termination blocks.

1. Provide contacts at terminal strip for BMS to enable/disable fan array.
2. Provide dry contacts at terminal strip for BMS to monitor the VFD fault function.
3. Provide an analog signal input to the terminal strip from the VFD for the BMS to monitor VFD amperage for fan array programming status and failure.
4. Provide life safety shutdown circuit with terminal strip for connection from Fire Alarm System and provide dry contacts at terminal strip for BMS to monitor status.
5. Provide termination strip for input from fan array status circuit and provide dry contacts at terminal strip for BMS to monitor the common fan status of each array.
6. Provide current sensors with LED indicator to monitor each fan motor current. Wire relevant current sensors for each fan array in series to provide one digital output to the BMS if one or more fan motor(s) of the array has failed. Additionally, provide one current sensor to monitor the total current utilized by each array to indicate fan array status. The specific value of current for the fan array to indicate running (proof) status shall be field adjustable.
7. Provide indication lights mounted in the control panel to display each status of any required safeties circuits.
8. Provide “Push to Test” indication lamp push button.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive fan array. Notify the Engineer and Owner of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent utilization and maintenance of fans. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan array systems level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install fan array on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).

E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Controls and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan array system.

END OF SECTION 233416

SECTION 233723 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof hoods.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Ventilators shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of ventilator components, noise or metal fatigue caused by ventilator blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 20 lbf/sq. ft. (960 Pa), acting inward or outward.

B. Water Entrainment: Limit water penetration through unit to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For gravity ventilators. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, ventilator attachments to curbs, and curb attachments to roof structure.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof framing plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which roof curbs and ventilators will be attached.
2. Sizes and locations of roof openings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.

1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
2. Use Phillips flat hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

E. Post-Installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain without failure a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Factory or shop fabricate gravity ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

2.3 ROOF HOODS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corporation.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. PennBarry.

B. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 6-6 and 6-7.

C. Materials: Galvanized-steel sheet, minimum 0.064-inch- (1.62-mm-) thick base and 0.040-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick hood; suitably reinforced.

D. Roof Curbs/Curb Adapter: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to fit over existing roof curb, roof opening and ventilator base.

1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 18 inches (450 mm).

E. Bird Screening Aluminum, 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) square mesh, 0.063-inch (1.6-mm) wire.

F. Insect Screening: Aluminum, 18-by-16 (1.4-by-1.6-mm) mesh, 0.012-inch (0.30-mm) wire.

G. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finish:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.

H. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Refer to Schedules on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.

C. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

D. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses.

E. Label gravity ventilators according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

F. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

G. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts". Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

END OF SECTION 233723

SECTION 234100 - PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pleated panel filters.
2. Supported bag filters.
3. Front- and rear-access filter frames.
4. Filter gages.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions; operating characteristics; required clearances and access; rated flow capacity, including initial and final pressure drop at rated airflow; efficiency and test method; fire classification; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For air filters. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show filter rack assembly, dimensions, materials, and methods of assembly of components.
2. Include setting drawings, templates, and requirements for installing anchor bolts and anchorages.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Provide one complete set(s) of filters for each filter bank. If system includes prefilters, provide only prefilters.
2. Provide one container(s) of red oil for inclined manometer filter gage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality"; Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment"; and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
2. Comply with ASHRAE 52.2 for MERV for methods of testing and rating air-filter units.

B. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PLEATED PANEL FILTERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, extended-surface, pleated, panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AAF International.
b. Airguard.
c. Camfil Farr.
d. Flanders-Precisionaire.
e. Purafil, Inc.

B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 2.

C. Media: Interlaced glass or synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.

1. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.
2. Separators shall be bonded to the media to maintain pleat configuration.
3. Welded-wire grid shall be on downstream side to maintain pleat.
4. Media shall be bonded to frame to prevent air bypass.
5. Support members on upstream and downstream sides to maintain pleat spacing.

D. Filter-Media Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to the media.

E. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

F. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Thickness or Depth: 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Efficiency: 90 percent on particles 20 micrometers and larger at 500 fpm (2.5 m/s).
3. Arrestance: 85 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.
4. Initial Resistance: 0.25-inch wg (62 Pa at 500 fpm (2.5 m/s).
5. MERV Rating: 7 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.3 NONSUPPORTED BAG FILTERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface, nonsupported filters with header frames.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AAF International.
b. Airguard.
c. Camfil Farr.
d. Flanders-Precisionaire.
e. Purafil, Inc.

B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 2.

C. Media: Glass-fiber material constructed so individual pockets are maintained in tapered form under rated-airflow conditions by flexible internal supports.

1. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.

D. Filter-Media Frame: Galvanized steel.

E. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

F. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Thickness or Depth: 12 inches.
2. Efficiency: 90 percent on particles 20 micrometers and larger at 500 fpm (2.5 m/s).
3. Arrestance: 95 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1.
4. MERV Rating 13 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.4 FRONT- AND REAR-ACCESS FILTER FRAMES

A. Framing System: Galvanized-steel framing members with access for either upstream (front) or downstream (rear) filter servicing, cut to size and prepunched for assembly into modules. Vertically support filters to prevent deflection of horizontal members without interfering with either filter installation or operation.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AAF International.
b. Airguard.
c. Camfil Farr.

d. Flanders-Precisionaire.
e. Purafil, Inc.

B. Prefilters: Incorporate a separate track with spring clips, removable from front.

C. Sealing: Factory-installed, positive-sealing device for each row of filters, to ensure seal between gasketed filter elements and to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.

2.5 FILTER GAGES

A. Diaphragm-type gage with dial and pointer in metal case, vent valves, black figures on white background, and front recalibration adjustment.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Airguard.
b. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.

2. Diameter: 4-1/2 inches (115 mm).
3. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 0.5-Inch wg (125 Pa) or Less: 0- to 0.5-inch wg (0 to 125 Pa).
4. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 0.5- to 1.0-Inch wg (125 to 250 Pa) or Less: 0- to 1.0-inch wg (0 to 250 Pa).
5. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 1.0- to 2.0-Inch wg (250 to 500 Pa) or Less: 0- to 2.0-inch wg (0 to 500 Pa).

B. Manometer-Type Filter Gage: Molded plastic, with epoxy-coated aluminum scale and logarithmic-curve tube gage with integral leveling gage, graduated to read from 0- to 3.0-inch wg (0 to 750 Pa), and accurate within 3 percent of the full-scale range.

C. Accessories: Static-pressure tips, tubing, gage connections, and mounting bracket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance. Anchor filter holding frames to substrate.

B. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.

C. Install filter gage for each filter bank.

D. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.

E. Install filter-gage, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream from filters. Install filter gages on filter banks with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream from filters. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in an accessible position. Adjust and level inclined gages.

F. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air-handling-unit installations.

3.2 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing of air-handling and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filter media.

END OF SECTION 234100

SECTION 238216 - AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of air coils:

1. Chilled-water.
2. Vertical integral face and bypass.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil. Include rated capacity and pressure drop for each air coil.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER COILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aerofin Corporation.
2. Carrier Corporation.
3. Heatcraft Refrigeration Products LLC; Heat Transfer Division.
4. Trane.

B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig (1380 kPa), 325 deg F (163 deg C).

D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig (2070 kPa).

E. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum 0.035 inch (0.889 mm) thick.

F. Fins: Aluminum, minimum 0.010 inch (0.254 mm) thick.

G. Headers: Removable, cast iron with cleaning plugs, and drain and air vent tappings.

H. Frames: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.064 inch (1.6 mm) thick for flanged mounting.

I. Hot-Water Characteristics:

1. Minimum Fin Spacing: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm).
2. Tube Diameter: 0.625 inch (15.9 mm).
3. Mounting: Flanged.
4. Coating: Baked phenolic.

2.2 VERTICAL INTEGRAL FACE AND BYPASS STEAM HEATING COILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aerofin Corporation.
2. Control Air.
3. Marlo.
4. LJ Wing.

B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to ARI 410.

C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 100 psig, 400 deg F.

D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 200 psig.

E. Frames: Minimum 14 gauge galvanized steel.

F. Tubes: Seamless copper, minimum .035 inch thick, 5/8 inch OD distributing tubes and 1.0 inch OD condensing tubes.

G. Fins: Aluminum.

H. Dampers: Minimum 16 gauge steel with baked enamel finish.

I. Accessories:

1. Flexible connectors.
2. Anti-stratification baffles.

3. Insulated headers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install as recommended by the manufacturer to permit complete drainage.

B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."

C. Straighten bent fins on air coils.

D. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

E. Steam Heating Coils:

1. Properly size condensate traps to ensure proper drainage.
2. Install vacuum breakers in the top of the steam supply headers, after the automatic control valves.

F. Cooling Coils:

1. Install moisture eliminators for cooling coils. Extend drain pan under moisture eliminator.
2. Install stainless-steel drain pan under each cooling coil.

    a. Construct drain pans with connection for drain; double-wall, insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
    b. Construct drain pans to extend beyond coil length and width and to connect to condensate trap and drainage.
    c. Extend drain pan upstream and downstream from coil face.
    d. Extend drain pan under coil headers and exposed supply piping.
    e. Install a deep seal trap on the drain pipe from the drain pan, low enough to provide sufficient head pressure to allow draining. Extend piping to the nearest floor drain. Avoid elbow and tee in drain lines.

3. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC," and other piping specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

D. Connect steam piping with gate valve and union and steam condensate piping with union, strainer, trap, and gate valve to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC," and other piping specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Test and adjust controls for the VIFB coils. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
2. Upon completion of installation, operate system for not less than 8 hours under full load, and then conduct performance tests in presence of the Architect/Engineer or Construction Representative. Correct equipment defects or performance deficiencies, and repeat performance tests.

END OF SECTION 238216

SECTION 260100 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basic Electrical Requirements specifically applicable to Divisions 26 Sections, in addition to General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 and Division 2.

B. Drawings and all electrical sections apply to each section of the electrical specifications.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. It is mandatory that all electrical trades work required for the complete installation must accommodate Owner's access to his daily operation. Coordinate work schedule with Architect/Engineer and Owners representative.

1.03 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work shall include, but shall not be limited to the following:

1. The disconnect of all mechanical equipment as shown on mechanical and electrical documents including the removal of conduits and wiring back to source.

2. The provision of power to all mechanical equipment as not on plans.

3. The removal and disposal of all empty conduits, starters, and contactors that are no longer in usage.

4. All steel supports required for the installation of electrical equipment, conduits, metal raceways, transformer panels, cabinets and lighting fixtures and elsewhere as required for complete installation.

5. All cutting and patching work required for the electrical installation, unless noted otherwise.

6. Acceptance testing for all new electrical systems and equipment.

7. All incidental items required to complete the installation.

8. Provide testing and re-commissioning of fire alarm system for relocated/reinstalled and/or new devices.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code 2012 Edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01700.

B. Proposed Products List: Include Products specified in the following sections:

Section 260100 Basic Electrical Requirements
Section 260500 Common Work Results For Electrical

Section	260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors And Cables
Section	260526	Grounding And Bonding For Electrical Systems
Section	260529	Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems
Section	260533	Raceway And Boxes For Electrical Systems
Section	260553	Identification For Electrical Systems
Section	262813	Fuses
Section	262816	Enclosed Switches And Circuit Breakers

C. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related equipment and accessories in a single submittals.

D. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. All applicable ANSI, NFPA, State, County, City and local codes and ordinances.

B. Obtain and pay for all required permits.

C. Request inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

1.07 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install work in locations shown on drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Construction work in sequence under provisions directed by Architect.

1.09 WIRING METHODS

A. Provide raceways for all wiring. Wiring shall not be run exposed or concealed without being enclosed in raceways.

B. Do not mix wiring systems. Provide separate raceways for different systems by Voltage, type or purpose.

1. 120/208 volt separate from 277/480 volts.

2. Exit and means of egress lighting separate.

3. Tele/comm/data/separate.

4. Fire alarm.

1.10 WORK NOT INCLUDED OR WITH OWNER TRADES

The following work will not be part of the electrical work:

A. Furnishing and installation of all building motors.

B. The Architectural and Mechanical Trades control system wiring except 120 volt line circuit wiring to equipment such as unit heaters and domestic hot water circulating pumps.

C. "Package Unit" equipment, and similar items, will be furnished with starters and control devices by the Mechanical Trades unless otherwise shown on M & E Coordination Schedule. Electrical Trades shall make incoming line power connections only to the motor starter or controller, as required, or indicated.

D. The mechanical contractor will supply the variable frequency drives pre-wired to units. Electrical contractor shall make final line connections only.

1.11 ELECTRICAL SERVICE

A. Secondary Service: 480Y/277 VAC, 3 phase, 4 wire, from existing panelboards.

B. Motorized Equipment Rated 1/2 H.P. and Larger: 480 VAC, 3 phase, 3 wire.

C. Fluorescent and LED Lighting: 480/277 VAC, 3 phase 4 wire, from lighting panels.

D. Receptacles, and Small Power System: 208Y/120 VAC, 3 phase, 4 wire.

1.12 DEFINITIONS

A. In the Electrical sections of Specifications, the terms "Electrical Trades", "The Contractor", or "This Contractor" shall mean the Electrical Contractor. The term “Provide” shall mean “furnished and installed in place.”

1.13 INSPECTION OF SITE

A. Before submitting his proposal, this Contractor shall personally inspect the site of the proposed work to arrive at a clear understanding of the conditions under which work is to be done. He shall be held responsible to have compared the premises and site with the Drawings and Specifications and to have satisfied himself as to conditions of the premises, existing obstructions and any other conditions affecting the carrying out of this work, before the delivery of his proposal.

B. No allowances or extra consideration in behalf of the Contractor will subsequently be allowed because of error or failure on the part of the Contractor in making such inspection.

1.14 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. All excavation and backfilling required to install work specified in the Electrical Division shall be done by the Contractor for excavation work, but paid for by this Contractor.

1.15 DEMOLITION

A. As shown on plans, certain areas in the existing building shall be modified to suit the new requirements.

B. Work in the area includes the disconnection, removal relocation and complete reconnection of all items shown on plans and/or otherwise required to suit the design intent. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to visit the job site to correctly ascertain the scope of work and to include all pertinent costs in his base bid.

C. Relocate and reroute equipment, devices and wiring as required in demolition areas.

D. All electrical work interfering with modification work for the new requirements shall be disconnected, removed, and/or rerouted to suit the final installation.

E. Removal shall mean complete disconnection and removal of electrical work and material, normally provided by electrical trades, including such items as disconnect switches, control devices, etc., conduit and wire to source.

F. Source shall mean panel or existing item to remain.

G. Relocation shall mean complete disconnection, relocation and reconnection of electrical work and material, normally provided by electrical trades, including such items as disconnect switches, control devices, etc., and extension of existing and/or provision of new conduit and wiring, from source.

H. All equipment and wiring not in renovation areas but affected by work in renovation areas shall be reconnected as necessary for the complete working system.

I. Abandoned and inactive conduits, wire, devices, equipment, etc., on walls shall be removed in their entirety. Above new ceilings, existing lighting fixtures shall be removed. Conduit and boxes shall be removed. Conduit and wiring feeding devices, and equipment to be removed shall be also removed up to the next active pull box, junction box or panel, hangers, messenger cable, brackets, etc., supporting items to be removed shall also be unfastened and removed. Open holes in ducts, boxes, panels, and knockouts shall be closed with suitable snap plugs or blank-off steel plates.

J. The contractor shall remove demolished equipment from the project site.

1.16 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. All cutting, patching, and refinishing work necessary for the project electrical installations shall be done by the Contractor for such work but paid for by this Contractor.

1.17 PAINTING

A. All factory finished electrical equipment shall be cleaned at completion of job. Equipment showing rust or mars shall be touched up with rust inhibiting primer and finished with enamel of color to match original finish. Paint the exposed surfaces of housekeeping pads in "Safety Yellow". Primary conduits and junction boxes shall be painted "Orange" (M-314) with labeling - "Danger High Voltage 13,200 Volts" at 48" intervals along entire conduit runs and on junction boxes. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes "red". Coordinate painting of fixture hanger rods and stems and auxiliary fixture supports with Painting Trades.

1.18 STRUCTURAL DIFFICULTIES

A. Should any construction conditions prevent the installation of switches, conduit, outlet boxes, junction boxes, conductors, lighting fixtures and/or other related equipment at locations shown on Drawings, minor deviations may be permitted and shall be directed by the Construction Manager and shall be made without any additional cost to Owner.

1.19 SLEEVES, CHASES AND RECESSES

A. Provide conduit sleeves where conduits pass through concrete floors, walls, beams and ceilings. Sleeves shall be galvanized rigid steel conduit. Aluminum conduit shall not be used. Where specific sizes are not indicated on Drawings, sleeves shall be sized to provide one-half (1/2) inch clearance around the outside surface of the item for which they were installed. They shall be flush

with wall surfaces, and shall extend one inch, or as directed, above finished floor levels. The space between conduit and sleeves shall be fire stopped using one of the methods detailed in the UL Fire Resistance Directory, Vol. 2, Through - Penetration Firestop Systems, latest Edition. Seal any openings between sleeves and concrete in an appropriate manner

B. The filler materials and methods used shall be rated at least equal to the fire resistance of the construction material being penetrated.

1.20 CONCRETE/HOUSEKEEPING PADS

A. Housekeeping concrete pads for what will be provided by General Contractor. Electrical Contractor shall provide coordination and supervise all pads installations.

1.21 STEEL

A. Provide all steel leveling channels required for electrical equipment and miscellaneous auxiliary structural and supporting steel required for mounting and hanging electrical equipment. All steel work used in damp or wet locations shall be hot dipped galvanized steel.

1.22 GRADE OF MATERIAL AND/OR EQUIPMENT

A. All items purchased for this project shall be new, unused material, and shall be manufacturer's first or specification grade and shall be UL listed for their intended use. No commonly call "competitive" grade fixtures, devices or materials shall be purchased or installed.

1.23 ASSEMBLY OF EQUIPMENT

A. The Drawings and Specifications make mention of numerous items to be purchased and installed and are noted by a manufacturer's name, catalog number and/or brief description. The catalog number as mentioned may not be complete to designate all the accessory parts and appurtenances required for the particular use of function.

B. Arrange with the manufacturer for the purchase of all items required for the complete installation and efficient operation of the equipment furnished.

1.24 USE OF EQUIPMENT

A. The use of any equipment, or any part thereof, for purposes other than testing, even with the Owner's consent, shall not be construed to be an acceptance of the work on the part of the Owner, nor shall it be construed to obligate the Owner in any way to accept improper work or defective materials.

1.25 PROTECTION, HANDLING AND CLEANING

A. Responsibility for care and protection of Electrical Work, including assigned equipment, rests with Electrical Trades until the installation has been accepted.

B. After delivery, before and after installation, store and protect equipment and materials against dampness, theft, injury, or damage from all causes.

C. Protect lighting fixtures, and other equipment with finished enamel or glazed surfaces, from damage by covering and/or coating in an approved manner.

1.26 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Connection to equipment, motors, fixtures, etc., shall be made in accordance with the Shop Drawings and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished. Any and all additional connections not shown on the plans but called for by the Shop Drawings or required for the proper operation shall be provided at no additional charge to Owner.

1.27 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. All work shall be concealed in finished areas unless otherwise noted. Exposed work shall be installed perpendicular or parallel to walls, ceilings, and structural members and coordinated with mechanical ducts, pipes, and equipment.

B. For work in finished rooms without ceilings, the conduit shall be run exposed except as noted hereinbefore. Conduit drops for outlets, switches, etc., shall be run concealed in the wall construction and such conduits shall be concealed up to a point at least 9'-6" above the floor.

C. Outlets shall not be installed back to back, maintain a minimum of 12” between adjacent outlets. Through-wall outlets are not permitted.

1.28 ACCESS DOORS

A. Provide all access doors where required by NEC for access to concealed features of the electrical installation. Doors shall be of suitable construction and insulating properties for the wall or ceiling in which they are installed. In the walls and ceilings, doors shall be as required to make all controls, electrical boxes and equipment accessible, minimum size 12" x 12". Provide inserts for access doors to provide similar appearance to the surrounding construction. Areas with lay-in or accessible ceilings will not require access doors.

B. Access doors shall have fire ratings equal to the wall or ceiling in which they are installed, and shall be Milcor, or approved equal. Door shall be provided by Architectural trade, but paid for by this Contractor.

1.29 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. The Drawings show the general arrangement, general design and location of equipment. The Drawings are to be considered diagrammatic and are not intended to be scaled for roughing-in measurements, nor to serve as Shop Drawings.

B. Electrical Work is shown on Drawings by standard symbols. Special symbols, if used, are shown in a legend on Drawings.

C. Outlets connected by lines show switch control or circuiting only and are not actual runs of conductors. All light and receptacle outlets are lettered and numbered; the letter indicates the panel from which the circuit is to be controlled. All outlets bearing the same letter and number shall be connected to the same circuit.

D. Follow the Drawings in laying out the work. Consult Architectural, Structural and Mechanical Trades Construction Documents to become familiar with all conditions affecting the work, and verify all spaces in which work will be installed. Field measurements shall be taken where necessary, for ordering materials and fitting the installation to the building construction.

E. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated locations or arrangements, such changes shall be made without extra cost to the Owner.

1.30 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Install all work so as to avoid interference with the work of other Trades. Be responsible for removing and relocating any work, which, in the opinion of the Owner's Representative, causes an interference with the work of the trades.

1.31 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1 General Requirements and Section 01700. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate installed conditions for:

1. Major raceway systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; and fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements.

2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.

3. Approved substitutions, contract modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.

1.32 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. When the systems are completed, the Contractor shall operate equipment in accordance with Section 16950 and Section 16995 and as directed by Owner's Representative. Replace all faulty equipment. Make necessary adjustments before final acceptance.

B. Perform all tests required by State, City, County and/or other agencies having jurisdiction, with Architect/Engineer and Construction Manager present.

C. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.

D. Provide complete operating instructions, test results, manuals and repair parts lists for the Owner's personnel as specified above. Instruct Owner's personnel in the operation of all systems.

1.33 PARTS RECEIPT

A Retain all portable and detachable portions of the installation such as keys, tools, manuals, etc., until the completion of the work and then turn them over to the Owner and obtain itemized receipt. This receipt shall be attached to the "Final Application" for payment.

1.34 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, and approvals shall be obtained, and fees shall be paid for, by this Contractor.

1.35 CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL

A. Upon completion of the building, provide the Construction Manager with Certificate of Approval from electrical inspection authority.

1.36 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, mounting heights shall be based on measurement from finished floor to centerline of outlet device junction box or where applicable, to top/bottom of equipment. Mounting heights shall be as follows:

Lighting Switches	4'-0"
Receptacles (General Areas)	1'-6"
Receptacles (Utility Areas)	4'-0"
Telecommunication Outlets	1'-6"
Wall Phone	4'-0"
Fire Alarm Stations	4'-0"
Fire Alarm Signals	7'-6"
Alarm Bells	1'-6" Below Fin. Ceil.
Clocks/Clock Outlets	1'-6" below Fin. Ceil.
Lighting/Receptacle Panels	6'-0" to Top
Distribution Panels	7'-0" to Top
Motor Starters, Safety Switches	5'-0" to Top

1.37 DEFINITIONS

EPDM: Ethylene-Propyene-Diene Terpolymer Rubber.
NBR: Acrylonitrile-Butadiene Rubber.
EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
ENT: Electrical Non-Metallic Tubing.
FMC: Flexible Metal Conduit.
IMC: Intermediate Metal Conduit.
LFMC: Liquid Tight Flexible Metal Conduit.
FLNC: Liquid Tight Flexible Non-Metallic Conduit.
RNC: Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit.

END OF SECTION 260100

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. This section includes the following:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Common electrical installation requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

2.02 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.03 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.02 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials.

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.04 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for specified cables.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Conductors & Cables Manufacturers – Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or a comparable produce by one the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
3. General Cable Corporation.
4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
5. Southwire Company.

B. Copper Conductors: Shall comply with NEMA WC 70.

C. Conductor Insulation: Shall Comply with NEMA WC 70

D. Factory-fabricated connectors and splices shall be of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

1. Feeders: All feeders to be copper, aluminum will not be acceptable. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

2. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3. Feeders and breakers shall be type THHN-THWN single conductors in required raceway.

4. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions, shall be Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

5. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

6. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

7. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

8. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connection: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

9. Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

B. INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

1. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

3. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

4. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

5. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems.

C. CONNECTIONS

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.

2. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

3. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

D. SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

1. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

3. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

4. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

5. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

6. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

7. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

8. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

9. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals.

10. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

11. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

D. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.

C. Provide proper connector terminations and connectors

D. Secondary Neutral and Transformer Enclosure: Interconnect and connect to grounding conductor.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

C. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. .

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

C. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

D. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Retain a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
3. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohms.

B. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRIC

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components as manufactured by:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches `o.c., in at least 1 surface. Support systems as manufactured by:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
d. Seasafe, Inc.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. .

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threased-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2. Mechanical Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge type stainless steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.

5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A325.

6. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.

7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.1 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. This section includes the following:

1. Raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures and cabinets for electrical wiring.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers – Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
5. Electri-Flex Co.
6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
9. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.

D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

F. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

H. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

I. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers – Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Arnco Corporation.
4. CANTEX Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
6. Condux International, Inc.
7. ElecSYS, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Co.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: UL 1660.

E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

F. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Arnco Corporation.
2. Endot Industries Inc.
3. IPEX Inc.
4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for plenum installation.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type [**1**] [**12**] [**3R**], unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Hoffman.
2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

B. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with no holes or knockouts. Cover is gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections are flanged, with stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

C. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.6 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect and as manufactured by:

1. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
2. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
3. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors and as manufactured by:

1. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
2. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
3. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
5. Panduit Corp.
6. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
7. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.7 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

E. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

J. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.8 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.9 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:

a. Loading dock.
b. Mechanical rooms up to 10 feet above floor.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.
8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Riser-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.
9. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: General-use, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.
10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.

3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.

H. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

K. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.

1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:

a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.

N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:

1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
3. Underground-line warning tape.
4. Warning labels and signs.
5. Equipment identification labels.
6. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

2.02 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.03 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.04 RECEPTACLE OUTLET IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Provide white tape labels with black lettering indicating panelboard and circuit number.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.

B. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

C. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply baked-enamel warning signs. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

1. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

D. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
b. Motor-control centers.
c. Disconnect switches.
d. Enclosed circuit breakers.
e. Motor starters.
f. Push-button stations.
g. Receptacle outlets.
h. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.

2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
   c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

   a. Phase A: Brown.
   b. Phase B: Orange.
   c. Phase C: Yellow.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. Section includes the following:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches, panelboards, switchboards, enclosed controllers, and motor-control centers.
2. Plug fuses rated 125-V ac and less for use in plug-fuse-type enclosed switches, fuseholders, and panelboards.
3. Plug-fuse adapters for use in Edison-base, plug-fuse sockets.
4. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated:

1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables and related data.
4. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses: All fuses shall be dual element time delay type.

1. Feeders Greater than 600A: Class L, fast acting.
2. Feeders 200A to 600A: Class RK1, fast acting.
3. Feeders Less than 200A: Class RK5, fast acting.
4. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
5. Other Branch Circuits: 100A to 600A: Class RK1, less than 100A – RK5.
6. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, finishes and:

1. Short-circuit current rating.
2. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 1000 feet.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces.

PART 2 - GENERAL

2.01 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Fusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Nonfusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

PART 3 - GENERAL

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:

1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
3. Verify rating of installed fuses.

END OF SECTION 262816